Beacon Recreation Center &
Elzie Odom Recreation Center
Generator Additions

Issue for Construction

Owner:

City of Arlington
101 W. Abrams St
Arlington, TX 76010

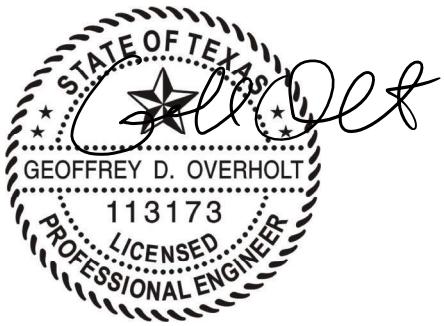
Consulting Engineer:

DFW Consulting Group, Inc.
1616 Corporate Court, Suite 100
Irving, TX 75038
Phone: (972)-929-1199
Fax: (972)-929-4691

July 20, 2022

DFW Consulting Group, Inc.
Mechanical Electrical Plumbing • Engineering

SECTION 00 00 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division 22	Division 01 and 26 
Division 04, 05, 06, 07, and 32	Refer to Structural drawings for applicable specifications

INDEX OF DRAWINGS

BEACON GENERATOR ADDITION

	COVER SHEET	DATE: 07-20-2022
A0-00	SITE PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
A0-01	FLOOR PLANS AND ELEVATIONS	DATE: 07-20-2022
A0-10	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	DATE: 07-20-2022
EP001	ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING SITE PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
E001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	DATE: 07-20-2022
E501	ELECTRICAL ENLARGED PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
E601	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM	DATE: 07-20-2022
E901	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	DATE: 07-20-2022
P001	PLUMBING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	DATE: 07-20-2022
P501	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
P701	PLUMBING DETAILS	DATE: 07-20-2022
S001	STRUCTURAL INFORMATION	DATE: 07-20-2022
S002	STRUCTURAL INFORMATION	DATE: 07-20-2022
S101	GENERATOR PLAN & DETAIL	DATE: 07-20-2022

ELZIE ODOM GENERATOR ADDITION

	COVER SHEET	DATE: 07-20-2022
A0-00	SITE PLAN, FLOOR PLANS, ELEVATIONS	DATE: 07-20-2022
A0-10	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	DATE: 07-20-2022
EP001	ELECTRICAL/PLUMBING SITE PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
E001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	DATE: 07-20-2022
E501	ELECTRICAL ENLARGED PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
E601	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM	DATE: 07-20-2022
E901	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES	DATE: 07-20-2022
P001	PLUMBING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS	DATE: 07-20-2022
P501	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLAN	DATE: 07-20-2022
P701	PLUMBING DETAILS	DATE: 07-20-2022
S001	STRUCTURAL INFORMATION	DATE: 07-20-2022
S002	STRUCTURAL INFORMATION	DATE: 07-20-2022
S101	GENERATOR PLAN & DETAIL	DATE: 07-20-2022

SECTION 00 10 10
INVITATION TO BID

The City of Arlington, Texas (the Owner) will accept bids for a contract for New Generators for Beacon and Elzie Odom Recreation Center.

The General Contractor is required to coordinate his activities with the Owner's activities. The existing facilities shall remain operational during the construction.

The Owner will receive sealed bids until **2:00 P.M., THURSDAY, AUGUST 11, 2022** via the **Ionwave Supplier Portal** as a single, document packet. File should be formatted to be read with Microsoft® software products or Adobe® PDF software.

Vendors may also submit a hard copy of the requested proposal to the following at the **CITY TOWER at 101 S. MESQUITE STREET, 8th FLOOR FINANCE; ARLINGTON, TEXAS 76010.**

Mailing address is **Will Velasco, CPPB**
Mail Stop 63-0810
101 S. Mesquite Street
Arlington, TX 76010.

Bids received after that time will not be accepted.

Bid Documents may be accessed and submitted at the following:
City's Supplier Portal at https://arlington-tx.ionwave.net/Login.aspx.

You will need to register with Ionwave in order to submit the requested proposals.

Any questions or comments regarding the contract documents shall be referred to:

Chong Rim
Construction Specialist
Ph. (817) 459-6588
E-mail: chong.rim@arlingtontx.gov

Bid Security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the greatest amount bid must accompany each bid in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

Bid Security will be mailed directly to the address listed above.

A Performance Bond, a Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in an amount of not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price, conditioned upon faithful performance of the contract and payment of all persons supplying labor or furnishing materials, shall be executed by the successful bidder and accompany the signed contract.

Proposal may be submitted for approval of alternative products as substitutions for materials which may appear to be specified as proprietary. Submittals will be received in the office of the Consultant in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders until 5:00 p.m., five calendar days prior to the date set for bid opening.

Bid Proposal must be submitted on a form identical to that bound within this Project Manual or as modified by authorized addendum and by the requested method outlined in the request for proposal, this document and the Ionwave bid management system. The right to accept any bid, or to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities, is hereby reserved by the Owner.

Minority/Women Business Enterprises (MWBE) utilization plans and relevant documents must be received by the dates listed on the scope of work and the MWBE attachments to the proposal request. Failure to return these documents by the dates specified will make your proposal non-responsive.

All interested parties are encouraged to attend the Pre-bid Conference scheduled for this project at **10 A.M.,THURSDAY, JULY 28, 2022 at Parks Board Room, 717 W. Main Street, Arlington, TX 76013**. Interested vendors will be provided a link via Ionwave or by request.

There is a planned visit to the project site. Information about the site visit will be provided on Ionwave. Attendance at the Pre-Bid Conference is not mandatory but strongly encouraged. It will be considered in the evaluation of bids.

END OF INVITATION TO BID

SECTION 00 10 20
INSTRUCTIONS to BIDDERS

1. SECURING THE DOCUMENTS

Copies of the Contract Documents may be obtained for bidding purposes upon the conditions set forth in the Invitation to Bid and through the means and methods prescribed by the City of Arlington.

2. DELIVERY OF PROPOSAL

It shall be the Bidder's responsibility for the delivery of his/her proposal at the proper place by the time stated in the notice to Bidders. The mere fact that a proposal was dispatched will not be considered. Each Proposal shall be in the manner outlined and through the Ionwave portal.

Alternatively, the bidder may submit in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the name or description of the project as shown on the front cover of the Contract Documents.

3. BID FORM

A. Make bids on the Bid Form identical to that provided in this Project Manual, or as modified by authorized addendum, properly executed and with all items completed. Do not change the wording of the Bid Form and do not add to the wording of the Bid Form. Unauthorized conditions, limitations or provisions attached to the Proposal shall be cause for rejection of the Proposal. Alterations by erasure or interlineation must be explained or noted in the bid over the signature of the bidder.

B. Bid amounts shall be shown in words and numbers. In case of ambiguity or conflict, the amount shown in words shall prevail.

C. No bid or modification of a bid may be submitted by telephone, facsimile machine or telegram. No bids received after the time fixed for receiving bids will be considered.

D. Each bid shall be addressed to the City of Arlington (the Owner) and shall be delivered to the Owner electronically and through the Ionwave submission portal as stated in the Invitation to Bid on or before the day and hour set for receiving of bids. Hard copy bids will be accepted and each bid shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the title of the project (identified on the Bid Form), the name of the bidder and the date and hour of the opening. It is the sole responsibility of the bidder to see that the bid is received on time and at the designated location.

4. BID SECURITY

A. A Bid Security must accompany each proposal. The Bid Security shall be a a Bid Bond from an acceptable surety company. The Bid Bond shall be executed by a surety company acceptable to and approved by the Owner, listed in Treasury Department Circular 570, and authorized to do business in the State of Texas. The Bid Security shall be in the amount of at least five percent (5%) of the greatest amount bid.

B. The amount of the Bid Security shall be considered liquidated damages for losses which the Owner will sustain by failure, neglect or refusal of the bidder to execute and deliver the Contract and required Surety Bonds to the Owner as required. These liquidated damages are not considered to be a penalty, but shall be deemed, taken and treated as reasonable liquidated damages, since it is impractical and extremely difficult to fix actual damages resulting from the failure, neglect or refusal of the bidder to execute and deliver the Contract and required Surety Bonds.

C. If the bidder defaults in executing the Contract or in furnishing required Surety Bonds after notification of the Owner's intent to award the Contract to him, then the Bid Security shall be forfeited to the Owner.

D. Bids shall remain in effect for a period of sixty (60) days after the Bid Opening. During this time the Owner may accept or reject the Proposals as the Owner so elects. If the Proposal is not accepted within this period of 60 days, or if the successful Bidder properly executes and delivers the Contract and the Surety Bonds, the Bid Security will be returned at the request of the bidder.

5. PERFORMANCE, AND PAYMENT BONDS

A. A Performance Bond, a Labor and Material Payment Bond shall be required, on forms identical to that found in the Project Manual, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum.

B. Bonds shall be executed by a surety company listed in Treasury Department Circular 570, authorized to do business in the state of Texas and to which the Owner has no reasonable objection. The Owner shall require that the surety company be qualified as a surety on federal obligations in accordance with state law. The surety company must maintain an office or agency for contact in Tarrant County, Texas.

C. Bonds shall be provided by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

6. INSURANCE

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, purchase, maintain and keep in force not less than the types and limits of insurance coverage specified in the Contract. The stated limits of insurance are MINIMUM ONLY, and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine if additional limits or coverages are appropriate.

7. PROOF OF COMPETENCY OF BIDDER

Any bidder may be required to furnish evidence satisfactory to the Owner that he and his proposed subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the types of work called for to assure completion of the Contract in a satisfactory manner and in strict accordance with the project specifications. **All bidders are required to furnish a completed Bidder Qualifications Questionnaire form with their bid, using the form included in the Project Manual**.

8. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE OF WORK

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the Contract Documents. A Pre-Bid Conference will be conducted for the purpose of allowing bidders to become familiar with the requirements of the project. Each bidder will be given an opportunity through this Pre-Bid Conference to inform himself prior to bidding as to the existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, and he shall include in his bid a sum to cover all costs of all items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the Contract Documents. No allowance will be made to any bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a bid shall be construed as conclusive evidence that the bidder is sufficiently familiar with all relevant conditions.

9. INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO BIDDING

A. If any person contemplating submitting a bid for this project is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from any part of the Contract Documents, he may submit to the Architect a written request for interpretation thereof not later than five calendar days prior to receipt of bids. The person submitting the request shall be responsible for its prompt delivery.

B. Any interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made only by addendum, which will be posted in the Ionwave system. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the Contract Documents and it is the bidders responsibility to acknowledge the addendum or changes to the bid documents prior to submission.

10. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Any bidder may withdraw his bid, either personally or by written request, at any time prior to the scheduled time for opening bids.

B. No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of sixty (60) days after the date set for opening thereof, and any bid shall be subject to acceptance by the Owner during this period.

11. TIME OF COMPLETION

Submission of a bid shall signify the bidder's agreement to commence work within ten (10) calendar days following receipt of a written "Notice to Proceed" from the Owner and to achieve Substantial Completion of the project within the time limit stipulated in the Contract. The time limit submitted on the bid form shall include all aspects of the construction time including anticipated weather delays; long lead items; mobilization; etc… to provide a complete finished project. Bidders must also take into account for time of completion the days in which work is not permitted due to scheduled, City governmental processes. The schedule and days of these governmental meetings will be provided for consideration.

12. AWARD OR REJECTION OF BIDS

As provided by law, the Contract shall be awarded to the bidder whose bid represents the lowest responsible Bidder to the Owner as determined by the Owner. Determining factors in award or rejection of any bid will include the previous experience of the Contractor and his proposed subcontractors, and his ability to secure appropriate bonding and insurance. The owner reserves the right to waive any irregularities or reject any and all bids.

13. EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

A. The form of Agreement to be executed by the successful bidder, as Contractor, is as incorporated in this Project Manual.

B. The bidder to whom the Contract is awarded by the Owner shall, within ten (10) calendar days after notice of award and receipt of Agreement forms and Bond forms from the Owner, execute and deliver to the Owner all required copies.

C. At or prior to delivery of the executed Agreement and Bonds, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner the evidence of insurance coverage as required by the Contract Documents. All policies and certificates of insurance shall be approved by the Owner before the successful bidder may proceed with the Work.

D. **FAILURE OR REFUSAL TO FURNISH INSURANCE POLICIES OR CERTIFICATES IN A FULLY SATISFACTORY FORM AND IN A TIMELY MANNER MAY BE CAUSE FOR DENIAL OR CANCELLATION OF THE CONTRACT, TOGETHER WITH FORFEITURE OF THE BID SECURITY TO THE OWNER**, and shall subject the bidder to loss of time from the allowable performance period equal to the time of delay in furnishing the required material.

14. CONTRACTOR STATUS INFORMATION FORM

It shall be the successful bidder’s responsibility to complete this form prior to execution of the contract by the City of Arlington. This form is necessary to ensure that the contract and bonds are in the correct form.

15. AFFIDAVIT AGAINST PROHIBITED ACTS

It shall be the successful bidder’s responsibility to complete this affidavit prior to execution of the contract by the City of Arlington. Failure to complete this form may prohibit the contractor’s ability to secure the contract.

16. CONTRACTOR RESIDENCY STATEMENTS

It shall be the successful bidder’s responsibility to complete this form prior to execution of the contract by the City of Arlington. Failure to complete this form may prohibit the contractor’s ability to secure the contract.

17. WAGE RATES AFFIDAVIT

As provided in V.T.C.A., Government Code, Chapter 2258, the Contractor and any subcontractor under him are required to pay not less than the prevailing rates of per diem wages in the locality of the Work at the time of construction to all laborers, workmen and mechanics employed by them in the execution of the contract. Bidders should familiarize themselves with the entire provisions of this law and the penalties provided for its violation before submitting their bids. In accordance with this Article, the Owner has established a schedule of wage rates, published in the section of this Project Manual titled Prevailing Wage Rates, and not less than these established rates must be paid on the project. Any workers not included in the schedule shall be properly classified and paid not less than the rate of wages prevailing in the locality of the Work at the time of construction. Before final payment shall be due, the Contractor shall submit the notarized Wage Rate Affidavit included in this Project Manual.

18. PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES FROM ARLINGTON BUSINESS AND/OR HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS

A. In performing this contract, Contractor agrees to use diligent efforts to purchase all goods and services from Arlington Business whenever such goods and services are comparable in availability, quality and price.

B. As a matter of policy with respect to City of Arlington projects and procurements, City of Arlington also encourages the use, if applicable, of qualified contractors, subcontractors and suppliers where at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the ownership of such contractor, subcontractor or supplier is vested in racial or ethnic minorities or women. In the selection of subcontractors, suppliers or other persons in organizations proposed for work on this contract, the Contractor agrees to consider this policy and to use its reasonable and best efforts to select and employ such company and persons for work on this contract.

19. ADDENDUM

A. The Owner/Architect reserves the right to issue addendum to the Plans. Proposal, Specifications, and Special Provisions. When possible, the Owner shall email or fax addendum to the bidders.

B. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that he/she is aware of any and all addendum issued by the Owner/Architect.

C. The Bidder shall acknowledge the receipt of the addendum in the appropriate spaces provided in the proposal.

20. CONSTRUCTION CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A bid item for a Owner contingency allowance has been designated in the Bid Proposal. It shall be used only at the direction of the City. Any balance of funds remaining in the construction contingency allowance at the close of the project belongs to and shall remain with the City of Arlington.

21. MINORITY\WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

All bidders will be required to submit information related to their Minority and/or Woman Owned Business Enterprise (MWBE) participation as outlined and determined in the in the Scope of Work and MWBE Special Provisions.

Reference Section 00 3080 Minority and/or Woman Owned Business Enterprise for more information about the City's MWBE policy and provisions.

22. SALES TAX EXEMPTION

A. The Owner qualifies for exemption from state and local sales excise and use taxes, pursuant to Texas law. The Owner will provide tax-exemption information allowing the Contractor to purchase, without payment of these taxes, the following:

1. all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property incorporated into the real property being improved; and
2. all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property completely used or consumed by the Contractor in performing the contract with the Owner.

B. Materials and supplies "used in the performance of a contract" include only those materials actually incorporated into the property being improved and those supplies directly used to incorporate such materials into the property being improved. Overhead supplies and supplies used indirectly or only incidental to the performance of the contract with the Owner are not included in the exemption.

C. The Contractor is responsible for complying with directions and requirements of the State Comptroller regarding this tax exemption.

23. ASBESTOS CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIALS

Building materials containing asbestos are not acceptable in this project. As a condition of final payment, the Contractor shall submit a notarized statement affirming that, in all conditions where the Contractor knows or by experience should know, he has installed no materials containing asbestos in any form, except where there has been prior written approval from the Owner.

24. CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

Reference Section 00 3060 Form 1295.

25. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A. A Pre-Bid Conference will be held for the purpose of considering questions posed by bidders followed by a tour of the project site. All interested parties are encouraged to attend the Pre-Bid Conference. Refer to Section 00 1010 Invitation to Bid for Pre-Bid Conference schedule.

B. All relevant interpretations and corrections of the Contract Documents deriving from questions posed at the Pre-Bid Conference will be issued by Addendum.

26. PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Prior to the start of the Work of this Contract, the successful Bidder, the Architect and the Owner's Representative will meet for the purpose of reviewing schedules and conditions of the site.

B. The location and date of the Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled after the Award of Contract to all effected parties.

C. Pre-Construction Conference Agenda:
1. Introduction of Key Personnel.
2. Dates will be selected for meetings.
3. All required contract forms, bonds and insurance will be reviewed.
4. Schedules and Submittal Process will be reviewed.
5. Use of Site.
6. Contractor questions.

27. TITLE VI: The City of Arlington, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d-4 and Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all vendors that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. Vendor will abide and ensure compliance with all terms of Appendix A of the USDOT Standard Title VI Assurances as listed below.

A. Appendix A of the USDOT Standard Title VI Assurances

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the City of Arlington or the Texas Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the City of Arlington, or the Texas Department of Transportation as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the City of Arlington shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Texas Department of Transportation may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(a) withholding of payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies, and/or

(b) cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The Contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the City of Arlington or the Texas Department of Transportation may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, however, that, in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the City of Arlington to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the City of Arlington, and, in addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

30. VERIFICATION RELATING TO BOYCOTTING ISRAEL: New State legislation, Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government Code prevents the City of Arlington from entering a contract that boycotts Israel. The successful contractor must verify they do not and will not boycott Israel during term of this contract. It shall be the lowest responsible bidder's responsibility to complete this verification (Section 00 3090 of the Contract Documents) prior to execution of the contract by the City of Arlington. Failure to complete this form will prohibit the contractor's ability to secure the contract.

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SECTION 00 10 30
BID FORM

Date: _____ Bidder: _____

_____

City of Arlington
City Tower
101 S. Mesquite Street
Arlington, Texas, 76010

The undersigned, having examined the Bid Documents, comprising the Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications, being sufficiently familiar with the site of the proposed Work, and being familiar with the conditions of this Contract, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services, in accordance with all Contract Documents, necessary to complete the project:

New Generators for Beacon
and Elzie Odom Recreation Center
Arlington, Texas 76010

A. TOTAL BASE BID:_____

_____ DOLLARS ($_____).

BEACON BASE BID:_____

_____ DOLLARS ($_____).

ELZIE ODOM REC CENTER BASE BID:_____

_____ DOLLARS ($_____).

NOTE: Bid amounts shall be shown in words and numbers. In case of ambiguity or conflict, the amount shown in words shall prevail.

B. TIME: The undersigned agrees, if awarded the Contract, to commence the Work within ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed and to achieve Substantial Completion for the Work required in the Base Bid and any selected Alternates within _____calendar days following receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

C. ALLOWANCES: The Base Bid shall include a lump sum cash allowance of 10% of base bid for items as described below:
1. BEACON Owner's contingency $_____
2. ELZIE ODOM REC CENTER Owner's contingency $_____

D. ALTERNATES NOT APPLICABLE

E. UNIT PRICES: NOT APPLICABLE

F. ADDENDA: Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda as follows:
No. _____ Date_____
No. _____ Date_____
No. _____ Date_____

G. BID SECURITY: Enclosed with this Bid Form is Bid Security, Bid Bond, in the amount of at least 5% of the greatest amount bid, payable to the Owner, as a guarantee that if awarded the Contract, the undersigned will, within ten (10) days after receiving notice of acceptance of this bid, execute the

Contract and required Surety Bonds on the forms provided, with Corporate Surety satisfactory to the Owner.

H. EXTENDED PROPOSAL: Bidder agrees that this bid shall be valid and may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the closing time for receiving bids.

I. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: The Undersigned agrees that, from the compensation otherwise to be paid, the Owner may retain the sum of Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) for each calendar day after the agreed Date of Substantial Completion that the Work remains not substantially complete, which sum is agreed upon as the proper measure of liquidated damages which the Owner will sustain per diem by the failure of the Undersigned to complete the work at the time stipulated in the Contract. This sum is not to be construed in any sense a penalty.

J. BUILDING PERMIT FEES: The Owner will pay permit related fees.

K. ATTACHMENT TO THIS BID FORM:

1. SECTION 00 1040 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS
2. MWBE FORMS

Submitted by:

SEAL: (If bid is by a corporation)

_____
Contractor

_____
By:

_____
Title

_____
Business Address

_____
City, State, Zip Code

_____
Telephone

END OF BID FORM

SECTION 00 10 40

BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS

BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS QUESTIONNAIRE

A. The general contractor organization must be able to demonstrate that they and all those performing work under the general contractor's direction are organized to perform the proposed construction. They must also demonstrate that they have consistently and satisfactorily completed public and private facility construction projects similar in scope, complexity, and size over the past five years (or the company's entire history if less than five years).

B. The general contractor organization is required to complete the attached *Company Project History* forms, providing a complete listing of all municipal projects completed over the past five years. Forms must be completed by each company.

C. The general contractor is required to complete and submit the following attached questionnaire.

D. A resume of the proposed project manager, estimator, and superintendent should be prepared and should include educational experience, work experience and a listing of all public and private facility projects completed within the last five years. Include a brief description of the project, its size, construction cost, location, and owner contact. Provide references for each individual.

E. If the project includes public water, sewer, or street construction, applicable contractor or subcontractor must be listed on the Arlington Approved Contractor list.

F. All information must be completed and submitted with the bid proposal.

The undersigned certifies that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Signature)

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

PRINCIPAL OFFICE: _____

_____

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

BIDDER QUALIFICATIONS QUESTIONNAIRE

1. How many years has your organization been in business as a contractor?

2. How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

3. If any, under what other or former names has your business been operated? Explain.

4. Approximately what percentage of work performed by your company over the past five years was in public facility construction? Calculate in terms of construction cost.

5. List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

6. Claims, Suits, and Damages

   A. Has your company ever failed to complete any work awarded to it? Explain.

   B. Has your company ever been assessed liquidated damages for failure to comply with contractual obligations? Explain.

   C. Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers? Explain.

   D. Have there been any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits settled against your organization or its officers over the past five years? Explain.

BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS QUESTIONNAIRE

COMPANY PROJECT HISTORY

Company Name: _____

Address: _____

Telephone/Fax: _____ Years in business: _____

Contact/Title: _____

Signature: _____

Project History

Project Name: _____

Description: _____

Company's Responsibilities: _____

_____

Completion Date: _____

Project Owner/Phone: _____

Contract Amount: _____ Superintendent: _____

Project Name: _____

Description: _____

Company's Responsibilities: _____

_____

Completion Date: _____

Project Owner/Phone: _____

Contract Amount: _____ Superintendent: _____

Project Name: _____

Description: _____

Company's Responsibilities: _____

_____

Completion Date: _____

Project Owner/Phone: _____

Contract Amount: _____ Superintendent: _____

Project Name: _____

Description: _____

Company's Responsibilities: _____

_____

Completion Date: _____

Project Owner/Phone: _____

Contract Amount: _____ Superintendent: _____

Project Name: ____

Description: ____

Company's Responsibilities: ____

____

Completion Date: ____

Project Owner/Phone: ____

Contract Amount: ____________________ Superintendent: ____________________

Project Name: ____

Description: ____

Company's Responsibilities: ____

____

Completion Date: ____

Project Owner/Phone: ____

Contract Amount: ____________________ Superintendent: ____________________

Project Name: ____

Description: ____

Company's Responsibilities: ____

____

Completion Date: ____

Project Owner/Phone: ____

Contract Amount: ____________________ Superintendent: ____________________

Project Name: ____

Description: ____

Company's Responsibilities: ____

____

Completion Date: ____

Project Owner/Phone: ____

Contract Amount: ____________________ Superintendent: ____________________

END OF BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS QUESTIONNAIRE

SECTION 00 20 10
CONTRACT FORMS

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF TARRANT §

THIS CONTRACT is entered into this_____**day of_____, 20_**, by and between the **CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS**, a municipal corporation, located in Tarrant County, Texas, hereinafter referred to as "Owner" and_____**,** with offices located at_____, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor."

I.
Description of Work

For and in consideration of the payment, agreements and conditions hereinafter mentioned, Contractor hereby agrees to complete the project in the City of Arlington, Texas, described as:

New Generators for Beacon and Elzie Odom Recreation Center
City of Arlington Project Number PJ000080

Contractor agrees to complete this construction under the terms as stated in this contract, as published by the City of Arlington Construction Management Division; each publication incorporated herein as if written word for word, and available from the City of Arlington Construction Management Division for review upon request. The work is to be performed in a good and workmanlike manner and under the terms of the provisions of this contract. Contractor hereby agrees to furnish all superintendence, labor, insurance, equipment, tools accessories and services necessary to complete the work. Any alteration or deviation from this contract, including any attachments or other related documents, shall only be valid after written authorization from the Owner.

II.
Commencement and Completion

The Contractor hereby agrees to commence work with a Notice to Proceed, and complete work within **_____calendar days.** Owner issued a Notice of Intent

III.
Contract Sum and Payment

The Owner will pay the Contractor an amount not to exceed **_____($_____)**, with no exceptions unless modified by Change Order. Based upon progress of the work and Applications for Payment submitted by the Contractor, the Owner will make progress payments to the Contractor on account of the Contract Sum. The period covered by each Application for Payment will be one calendar month ending on the twenty-fifth (25^{th}) day of the month. The Owner will make payment to the Contractor not later than thirty (30) calendar days following receipt of the Contractor's billing in a form acceptable to the Owner. Interest on any late payments will be paid in accordance with the Texas Prompt Payment Act. Applications for Payment will indicate the percentage of completion of each portion of the work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. Each progress payment will be reduced by retainage in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Contractor's Application for Payment. Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum including retainage, will be made to the Contractor when the Contract has been fully performed by the Contractor.

IV.
Architect or Engineer

Where the term "Architect" occurs, it shall refer to an individual who is licensed to practice architecture in the State of Texas, and who is authorized by the Owner to administer this contract. Unless otherwise stated, "Architect" refers to the City of Arlington Construction Manager or his authorized representative.

V.
Priority and Clarification of Documents

In case of conflict between this contract and other documents enumerated as forming a part of this contract, the provisions of this contract shall govern. Whenever additional clarification or interpretation is required, and upon receiving a written request, a written decision will be rendered by the Architect.

In resolving inconsistencies among two or more sections of the contract documents, priority of interpretation shall be in the following order:

1. Contract or signed agreement
2. Contractor's Bid or Proposal

Addenda and Change Orders shall take precedence over all sections referenced therein. Figure dimensions on Drawings shall take precedence over scale dimensions.

VI.
Insurance

Contractor shall, at his own expense, purchase, maintain and keep in force during the term of this contract such insurance as set forth below. Contractor shall not commence work under this contract until all the insurance required under the contract has been submitted to and approved by Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on any subcontract until all similar insurance of the subcontractor has been obtained and approved.

A. Commercial General Liability: $1,000,000 per occurrence, $2,000,000 annual aggregate policy limit. This policy shall have no standard coverage removed by exclusions. Policy shall be endorsed to provide full coverage per project (CG 2503)

B. Automobile Liability: $1,000,000 combined single limit per accident for bodily injury and property damage. Coverage should be provided as any auto, or hired and non-owned vehicles.

C. Worker' Compensation and Employers' Liability: Statutory. Employers Liability policy limits of $1,000,000 for each accident, $1,000,000 disease, each employee, and 1,000,000 disease policy limit.

D. Umbrella Liability Insurance: $2,000,000 per occurrence excess of General and Auto Liability policy and follow form of under lying policies.

Other Insurance Provisions:

E. The City shall be named as an additional insured on the General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella Liability Insurance policies. For General Liability, additional insured shall include premises/operations and products/completed operations. These insurance policies shall contain the appropriate additional insured endorsement signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf.

F. Each insurance policy required by this clause shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not be suspended, voided, cancelled, reduced in coverage or in limits or materially changed except after thirty (30) days prior to written notice has been provided to the City. If a policy is canceled for non-payment of premium only 10 days notice is required.

G. Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a Best rating of no less than A:VII. The company must also be duly authorized to transact business in the State of Texas.

H. Workers' Compensation Coverage: Coverage shall be provided by the Contractor for any of its owners or officers, including any proprietors, partners, executive officers or similar representatives (regardless of whether or not the person has an equity ownership interest in the

Contracting Firm), who will be present at the project site during any phase of the construction. The contractor shall also be responsible for any of the subcontractors' owners or officers who will be present at the project site during any phase of the construction.

I. Insurer shall agree to waive subrogation rights on all policies for loss or damage to the extent same are covered by insurance. Insurers shall have no right of recovery or subrogation against CITY.

J. Subcontractors: Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insured under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates of insurance and endorsements for each subcontractor. All coverages for subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein.

K. The Contractor shall also comply with the following in its provisions of workers' compensation insurance.

1. Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage Definitions:
    a. Certificate of coverage ("certificate") – A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority, to self-insure, issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.
    b. Duration of the project –includes the time from beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.
    c. Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in Section 406.096) – includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner –operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries and delivery of portable toilets.
2. The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

3. The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.
4. If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.
5. The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:
    a. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and
    b. No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.
6. The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for two (2) years thereafter.
7. The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within thirty (30) days after the Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.
8. The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.
9. The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:
    a. provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;
    b. provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.
    c. Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.
    d. Obtain from each person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:
        i. A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

ii. A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

e. Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for two (2) years thereafter.

f. Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

g. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs a – g, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

10. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties or other civil action.
11. The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.
12. Certificates of Insurance and endorsements affecting coverage required by this clause shall be forwarded to:

    City of Arlington
    Human Resources
    Mail Stop 63-0790
    P.O. Box 90231
    Arlington, Texas 76004-3231

13. All certificates must list the project in the description box. See attached example. All contracts require the City to be named as additional insured on general liability, auto liability and excess/umbrella liability coverage. All coverage should be primary and non-contributory. A waiver of subrogation in favor of the City must apply to all policies including workers compensation.

VII.
Indemnification

A. CONTRACTOR does hereby agree to waive all claims, release, indemnify, defend and hold harmless CITY and all of its officials, officers, agents and employees, in both their public and private capacities, from any and all liability, claims, suits, demands or causes of action which may arise by reason of injury to property or persons occasioned by error, omission, or negligent act of CONTRACTOR, its officers, agents, employees, invitees or other persons, arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any and all activity or use pursuant to this Agreement, or on or about the Premises and CONTRACTOR will, at its own cost and expense, defend and protect CITY from any and all such claims and demands.

B. Also, CONTRACTOR agrees to and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless CITY and all of its officials, officers, agents and employees, from and against any and all claims, losses, damages, causes of action, suits and liability of every kind, including all expenses of litigation, court costs and attorney fees for injury to or death of any person or for damage to any property arising out of or in connection with this Agreement or any and all activity or use pursuant to this Agreement on or about the Premises.

C. Such indemnity shall apply whether the claims, losses, damages, causes of action, suits or liability arise in whole or in part from the negligence of the CITY, its officers, officials, agents or employees. It is the express intention of the parties hereto that the indemnity provided for in this paragraph is indemnity by CONTRACTOR to indemnify and protect CITY from the consequences of CITY's own negligence, whether that negligence is a sole or concurring cause of the injury, death or damage.

VIII.
Monies Withheld

When the Owner has reasonable grounds for believing that:

a. Contractor will be unable to perform this contract fully and satisfactorily within the time fixed for performance; or

b. A meritorious claim exists or will exist against the Contractor or the Owner arising out of the negligence of the Contractor or the Contractor's breach of any provision of this contract; then

The Owner may withhold payment of any amount otherwise due and payable to the Contractor under this contract. Any amount so withheld may be retained by the Owner for that period as it may deem advisable to protect the Owner against any loss and may, after written notice to the Contractor, be applied in satisfaction of any claim described here. This provision is intended solely for the benefit of

the Owner, and no other person or entity shall have any right or claim against the Owner by reason of the Owner's failure or refusal to withhold monies. No interest shall be payable by the Owner on any amounts withheld under this provision. This provision is not intended to limit or in any way prejudice any other right of the Owner.

IX.
Wage Rates

Contractor shall adhere to applicable State and federal law regarding wage rates and shall pay the Prevailing Wage Rates for this project.

X.
Equal Opportunity

A. In performing under this agreement, Contractor shall not discriminate against any worker, employee or applicant for employment, on the basis of race, color, creed, religion, age, sex, national origin, disability, handicap status, nor otherwise commit an unfair employment practice.

B. Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, creed, religion, age, sex, national origin, disability or handicap status. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, lay-off or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, selection for training, as well as access to all facilities necessary for any of the above. Contractor will require posting in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notice setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. This clause will be incorporated into all contracts entered into with suppliers of materials or services, contractors and subcontractors and all labor organizations furnishing skilled, unskilled and craft union skilled labor who may perform any such labor or services in connection with this agreement.

XI.
Local Businesses

In performing this contract, Contractor agrees to use diligent efforts to purchase all goods and services from Arlington Businesses whenever such goods and services are comparable in availability, quality and price. As a matter of policy with respect to City of Arlington projects and procurements, City of Arlington also encourages the use, if applicable, of qualified contractors, subcontractors and suppliers where at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the ownership of such contractor, subcontractor or supplier is vested in racial or ethnic minorities or women. In the selection of subcontractors, suppliers or other persons in

organizations proposed for work on this contract, the Contractor agrees to consider this policy and to use its reasonable and best efforts to select and employ such company and persons for work on this contract.

XII.
Warranty Service Clause

Under the terms of the warranties which arise from these contract documents and/or by the terms of any applicable special warranties required by the contract documents, if any of the work in accordance with this contract is found to not be in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents, the contractor shall correct such work promptly after receipt of written notice from the City of Arlington or the architect, engineer or other entity as the contract documents may provide. This obligation shall survive acceptance of the work under the contract and termination of the contract. In order to facilitate a prompt response, contractor agrees to provide for warranty service to the extent practical from local businesses, including goods and services, when such goods and services are comparable in availability, quality and price. If contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice to correct defective work or to remove and replace rejected work, or if contractor fails to perform the work in accordance with the contract documents, or if contractor fails to comply with any provision in the contract document, either the City of Arlington or its designee may, after seven (7) days' written notice to contractor, correct and remedy any such deficiency at the expense of the contractor.

XIII.
Independent Contractor

Contractor's status shall be that of an independent contractor and not an agent, servant, employee or representative of Owner in the performance of this contract. No term or provision of this contract, or act of Contractor or Owner under this contract, shall be construed as changing this status.

XIV.
Successors and Assignments

Owner and Contractor each bind themselves, their successors, executors, administrators and assigns to the other party to this contract. Neither Owner nor Contractor will assign, sublet, subcontract or transfer any interest in this contract without the written consent of the other party. No assignment, delegation of duties or subcontract under this contract will be effective without the written consent of Owner.

XV.
Disclosure

By signature of this contract, the Contractor acknowledges to the Owner that Contractor has made full disclosure in writing of any existing conflicts of interest or potential conflicts of interest, including personal financial interests, direct or indirect, in property abutting the proposed project and business relationships with abutting property owners. The Contractor further agrees that Contractor will make disclosure in writing of any conflicts of interest which develop subsequent to the signing of this contract and prior to final payment under the contract.

XVI.
Termination

Owner reserves the right to terminate this agreement immediately upon breach of any term or provision of this contract by Contractor. If Contractor should fail to complete the work in accordance with the provisions of this contract, and if Contractor shall not cure the default after seven (7) days' written notice, Owner may terminate this contract and complete the work in any manner it deems necessary. Any such act by Owner shall not be deemed a waiver of any other right or remedy of Owner. If after exercising any such remedy, the cost to Owner of the performance of the balance of the work is in excess of that part of the contract sum which has not been paid to Contractor, then Contractor shall be liable for and shall reimburse Owner.

XVII.
Headings

The headings of this contract are for the convenience of reference only and shall not affect in any manner any of the terms and conditions hereof.

XVIII.
Remedy

No right or remedy granted herein or reserved to the parties is exclusive of any other right or remedy herein by law or equity provided or permitted, but each shall be cumulative of every other right or remedy given hereunder. No covenant or condition of this contract may be waived without consent of the parties. Forbearance or indulgence by either party shall not constitute a waiver of any covenant or condition to be performed pursuant to this contract.

XIX.
Severability

If any of the terms, sections, subsections, sentences, clauses, phrases, provisions, covenants, or conditions of this contract are held for any reason to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, sections, subsections, sentences, clauses, phrases, provisions, covenants, or conditions of this contract shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated.

XX.
Applicable Law

This contract is entered into subject to the Charter and ordinances of the City of Arlington, as amended, and is to be construed, governed, and enforced under all applicable State of Texas and Federal laws. Situs of this contract is agreed to be Tarrant County, Texas, for all purposes including performance, execution and any litigation.

XXI.
Other Documents

Other documents forming a part of this contract are as follows:

1. Copy of Contractor's Bid or Proposal.
2. Section 00 2020 Performance Bond.
3. Section 00 2030 Payment Bond.
4. Section 00 3010 Contractor Status Information Form.
5. Section 00 3020 Affidavit Against Prohibited Acts.
6. Section 00 3030 Contractor Residency Statement.
7. Section 00 3040 Prevailing Wages.
8. Section 00 3060 Form 1295.
9. Minority/Women Business Enterprise.
10. Surety Data Sheet.
11. Verification Against Boycotting Energy Companies
12. Verification Regarding the Prohibition on Discriminating Against Firearm and Ammunition Industries.
13. Plans and Specifications.

XXII.
Complete Agreement

This contract, referred to as "contract" or "agreement," and including any stated attachments and publications included by reference, embodies the complete agreement of the parties hereto, superseding all oral or written previous and contemporary agreements between the parties relating to matters herein; and

except as otherwise provided herein, shall only be modified with the written agreement of the Owner and the Contractor.

XXIII.
Title VI

The City of Arlington, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d-4 and Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all vendors that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. Vendor will abide and ensure compliance with all terms of Appendix A of the USDOT Standard Title VI Assurances as listed below.

Appendix A of the USDOT Standard Title VI Assurances
During the performance of this contract, the **Contractor**, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "**Contractor**") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The **Contractor** shall comply with the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-Assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The **Contractor**, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The **Contractor** shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the **Contractor** for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the **Contractor** of the **Contractor's** obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The **Contractor** shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the City of Arlington or the Texas Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where

any information required of a **Contractor** is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the **Contractor** shall so certify to the City of Arlington, or the Texas Department of Transportation as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the **Contractor's** noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the City of Arlington shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the Texas Department of Transportation may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(a) withholding of payments to the **Contractor** under the contract until the **Contractor** complies, and/or

(b) cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The **Contractor** shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.
The **Contractor** shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the City of Arlington or the Texas Department of Transportation may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance: Provided, however, that, in the event a **Contractor** becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the **Contractor** may request the City of Arlington to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the City of Arlington, and, in addition, the **Contracto**r may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

XXIV
Israel Provision

Pursuant to Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government Code, the **Contractor** verifies by signing this Contract that the **Contractor** does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract.

THIS CONTRACT is executed and effective as of the day and year first written above.

CONTRACTOR:	OWNER:
CONTRACTOR'S NAME	CITY OF ARLINGTON, TEXAS
BY_____	BY_____
Printed or Typed Name Title	Printed or Typed Name Deputy City Manager

ATTEST:
ALEX BUSKEN
CITY SECRETARY

_____

APPROVED AS TO FORM: CITY

ATTORNEY

_____

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

Contractor Acknowledgment

COUNTY OF_____ §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on this day personally appeared_____, who is known to me or ☐ who was proved to me on the oath of_____ ☐ _____(name of person identifying the acknowledging person) who is known to me or who was proved to me through_____ _____(description of identity card or other document issued by the federal or state government containing the picture and signature of the acknowledging person) to be the person and officer whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed same for and as the act of_____ _____, a_____ _____of County, Texas, and as_____thereof, and for the purposes and consideration therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this the_____day of_____, 20_.

_____
Notary Public In and For The State of Texas

_____
Notary's Printed Name

My Commission Expires: _____

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

City Acknowledgement

COUNTY OF TARRANT §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, on this day personally appeared _____, known to me to be a person and officer whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed same for and as the act of the City of Arlington, Texas, a Texas municipal corporation, and as **Deputy City Manager** thereof, and for the purposes and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this the_____day of_____, 20_.

_____
Notary Public In and For The State of Texas

_____
Notary's Printed Name

My Commission Expires: _____

Verification Relating to Boycotting Energy Companies

The State of Texas has passed legislation, which is codified in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, that prevents any municipal government from entering into a contract for goods and services unless the contractor makes certain verifications. The Contractor, by signing below, verifies that Contractor does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Contract. This verification, when executed, will be attached to the contract and become a part of the contract for all purposes. This verification relates to the contract for _____

By: Name:

Title:

Witness:

_____

Verification Relating to Discriminating Against Firearm or Ammunition Industries

The State of Texas has passed legislation, which is codified in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, that prevents any municipal government from entering into a contract for goods and services unless the contractor makes certain verifications. The Contractor, by signing below, verifies that Contractor does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and that it will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this Contract. This verification, when executed, will be attached to the contract and become a part of the contract for all purposes. This verification relates to the contract for ___

By: Name:

Title:

Witness:

_____

Bond Number _____

SECTION 00 20 20
PERFORMANCE BOND

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF §

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT WE,_____,

of the City of_____, County of_____, State of_____, hereinafter

called Principal, and_____,
a corporate surety/sureties, duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas, hereinafter called Surety (whether one or more), are held and firmly bound unto the City of Arlington, a municipal corporation, in the amount of

_____dollars
($_____), for the payment whereof we do hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the City of Arlington, dated the _____ day of_____,_____, to furnish all materials, equipment, labor, supervision and other accessories necessary for the construction of certain improvements, to wit:

_____

_____,
in the City of Arlington, Texas and as more particularly described and designated in said contract which is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein:

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform said contract and shall in all respects duly and faithfully observe and perform all and singular the covenants, conditions, and agreements in and by said contract, agreed and covenanted by the Principal to be observed and performed, and according to the true intent and meaning of said contract and the plans and specifications therein referred to, and as well during any period of extension of said contract that may be granted on the part of the City of Arlington, Texas, as during the original terms of same, then this obligation shall be and become null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that if any legal action be filed on this Bond, venue shall lie in Tarrant County, Texas.

AND, that said Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work performed thereunder, or the plans, specifications, drawings, etc. accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder.

This bond is executed in compliance with the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by Acts of the 73rd Legislature, 1993.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Principal and the surety have signed this instrument by duly authorized agents and officers and affixed corporate seals hereto at the

City of_____, County of_____, State of_____, on this the_____day of_____,_____.

********* DATE OF BOND MUST NOT BE EARLIER THAN DATE OF CONTRACT *********

ATTEST:

_____
Principal

_____
Secretary

_____
By

_____
Surety

_____
Witness

_____
By

Bond Number _____

SECTION 00 20 30
PAYMENT BOND

STATE OF §

PAYMENT BOND

COUNTY OF §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT WE,_____,

of the City of_____, County of_____, State of_____, hereinafter

called Principal, and_____,
a corporate surety/sureties, duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas, hereinafter called surety (whether one or more), are held and firmly bound unto the City of Arlington, a municipal corporation, workmen, laborers, mechanics, furnishers of materials, and claimants supplying labor and materials as defined in Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by Acts of the 73rd Legislature, 1993, as their interests may appear, all of whom shall have the right to sue upon this bond, in the penal sum of

_____dollars ($_____), for the payment whereof we do hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, administrators, executors, successors, assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the City of Arlington, dated the_____day of_____,_____, to furnish all materials, equipment, labor, supervision and other accessories necessary for the construction of certain improvements, to wit:

_____

_____,
in the City of Arlington, Texas and as more particularly described and designated in said contract which is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein:

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all sub-contractors, workmen, laborers, mechanics, furnishers of materials and claimants (as defined in Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by Acts of the 73rd Legislature, 1993) supplying labor and material to him or sub-contractor in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, all monies to them owing by Principal for sub-contracts, work, labor, and materials done and furnished for the construction of such improvements for the City of Arlington, then this obligation shall be and become null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that if any legal action be filed on this Bond, venue shall lie in Tarrant County, Texas.

AND, that said Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work performed thereunder, or the

plans, specifications, drawings, etc. accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder.

This bond is executed in compliance with the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code as amended by Acts of the 73rd Legislature, 1993.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the Principal and the surety have signed this instrument by duly authorized agents and officers and affixed corporate seals hereto at the

City of_____, County of_____, State of_____, on this the

_____ day of_____,_.

********* DATE OF BOND MUST NOT BE EARLIER THAN DATE OF CONTRACT *********

ATTEST:

_____
Principal

_____
Secretary

_____
By

_____
Surety

_____
Witness

_____
By

SECTION 00 20 50
INSURANCE REQUIREMENT

Contractor shall provide not less than the following amounts and types of insurance coverage:

A. Commercial General Liability: $1,000,000 per occurrence, $2,000,000 annual aggregate policy limit. This policy shall have no standard coverage removed by exclusions. Policy shall be endorsed to provide full coverage per project (CG 2503)

B. Automobile Liability: $1,000,000 combined single limit per accident for bodily injury and property damage. Coverage should be provided as any auto, or hired and non-owned vehicles.

C. Worker' Compensation and Employers' Liability: Statutory. Employers Liability policy limits of $1,000,000 for each accident, $1,000,000 disease, each employee, and 1,000,000 disease policy limit.

D. Umbrella Liability Insurance: $2,000,000 per occurrence excess of General and Auto Liability policy and follow form of under lying policies.

Other Insurance Provisions:

E. The City shall be named as an additional insured on the General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella Liability Insurance policies. For General Liability, additional insured shall include premises/operations and products/completed operations. These insurance policies shall contain the appropriate additional insured endorsement signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf.

F. Each insurance policy required by this clause shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not be suspended, voided, cancelled, reduced in coverage or in limits or materially changed except after thirty (30) days prior to written notice has been provided to the City. If a policy is canceled for non-payment of premium only 10 days notice is required.

G. Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a Best rating of no less than A:VII. The company must also be duly authorized to transact business in the State of Texas.

H. Workers' Compensation Coverage: Coverage shall be provided by the Contractor for any of its owners or officers, including any proprietors, partners, executive officers or similar representatives (regardless of whether or not the person has an equity ownership interest in the Contracting Firm), who will be present at the project site during any phase of the construction. The contractor shall also be responsible for any of the subcontractors' owners or officers who will be present at the project site during any phase of the construction.

I. Insurer shall agree to waive subrogation rights on all policies for loss or damage to the extent same are covered by insurance. Insurers shall have no right of recovery or subrogation against CITY.

J. Subcontractors: Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insured under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates of insurance and endorsements for each subcontractor. All coverages for subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein.

K. The Contractor shall also comply with the following in its provisions of workers' compensation insurance.

1. Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage Definitions:

a. Certificate of coverage ("certificate") – A copy of a certificate of insurance, a certificate of authority, to self-insure, issued by the commission, or a coverage agreement (TWCC-81, TWCC-82, TWCC-83, or TWCC-84), showing statutory workers' compensation insurance coverage for the person's or entity's employees providing services on a project, for the duration of the project.

b. Duration of the project –includes the time from beginning of the work on the project until the contractor's/person's work on the project has been completed and accepted by the governmental entity.

c. Persons providing services on the project ("subcontractor" in Section 406.096) – includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the Contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the Contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes, without limitation, independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner –operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity which furnishes persons to provide services on the project. "Services" include, without limitation, providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation or other service related to a project. "Services" does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries and delivery of portable toilets.

2. The Contractor shall provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all employees of the Contractor providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.
3. The Contractor must provide a certificate of coverage to the governmental entity prior to being awarded the contract.
4. If the coverage period shown on the Contractor's current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project, the Contractor must, prior to the end of the coverage period, file a new certificate of coverage with the governmental entity showing that coverage has been extended.
5. The Contractor shall obtain from each person providing services on a project, and provide to the governmental entity:
   a. A certificate of coverage, prior to that person beginning work on the project, so the governmental entity will have on file certificates of coverage showing coverage for all persons providing services on the project; and
   b. No later than seven (7) days after receipt by the Contractor, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.
6. The Contractor shall retain all required certificates of coverage for the duration of the project and for two (2) years thereafter.
7. The Contractor shall notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within thirty (30) days after the Contractor knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project.
8. The Contractor shall post on each project site a notice, in the text, form and manner prescribed by the Texas Workers' Compensation Commission, informing all persons providing services on the project that they are required to covered, and stating how a person may verify coverage and report lack of coverage.
9. The Contractor shall contractually require each person with whom it contracts to provide services on a project, to:
   a. provide coverage, based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts and filing of any coverage agreements, which meets the statutory requirements of Texas Labor Code, Section 401.011(44) for all of its employees providing services on the project, for the duration of the project;

b. provide to the Contractor, prior to that person beginning work on the project, a certificate of coverage showing that coverage is being provided for all employees of the person providing services on the project, for the duration of the project.

c. Provide the Contractor, prior to the end of the coverage period, a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

d. Obtain from each person with whom it contracts, and provide to the Contractor:

i. A certificate of coverage, prior to the other person beginning work on the project; and

ii. A new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage, prior to the end of the coverage period, if the coverage period shown on the current certificate of coverage ends during the duration of the project.

e. Retain all required certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for two (2) years thereafter.

f. Notify the governmental entity in writing by certified mail or personal delivery, within ten (10) days after the person knew or should have known, of any change that materially affects the provision of coverage of any person providing services on the project; and

g. Contractually require each person with whom it contracts, to perform as required by paragraphs a – g, with the certificates of coverage to be provided to the person for whom they are providing services.

10. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the Contractor is representing to the governmental entity that all employees of the Contractor who will provide services on the project will be covered by workers' compensation coverage for the duration of the project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the Contractor to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties or other civil action.

11. The Contractor's failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of contract by the Contractor which entitles the governmental entity to declare the contract void if the Contractor does not remedy the breach within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice of breach from the governmental entity.

12. Certificates of Insurance and endorsements affecting coverage required by this clause shall be forwarded to:

City of Arlington
Human Resources
Mail Stop 63-0790
P.O. Box 90231
Arlington, Texas 76004-3231

13. All certificates must list the project in the description box. See attached example. All contracts require the City to be named as additional insured on general liability, auto liability and excess/umbrella liability coverage. All coverage should be primary and non-contributory. A waiver of subrogation in favor of the City must apply to all policies including workers compensation.

END OF SECTION 00 20 50

SECTION 00 30 10
CONTRACTOR STATUS INFORMATION FORM

Instructions: Please fill in the appropriate section below, completing all blanks within the section. This information is necessary to ensure that the contract and bonds are in the correct form.

SECTION 1: If the contractor is a sole proprietor, fill in this section only:

Name:_____
First Middle Last

Name under which you are engaged in business (if operating under an assumed name):

_____

Residence:_____
Street City County State Zip

Business:_____
Street City County State Zip

Principal place of business: _____
County State

SECTION 2: If the contractor is a partnership, fill in this section only:

Name of Partner: _____
First Middle Last

Residence:_____
Street City County State Zip

Name of Partner: _____
First Middle Last

Residence:_____
Street City County State Zip

Name under which contractor conducts business (if operating under an assumed name):

_____

Business Address: _____
Street City County State Zip

Principal place of business: _____
County State

SECTION 3: If the contractor is a corporation, fill in this section only:

Registered name of Corporation: _____

Doing business as: _____

Date charter expires: _____

State of corporation: _____

Date of corporation filing: _____
(If non-Texas corporation, date of Certificate of Authority Issuance.)

Registered Agent: _____
First Middle Last

Address:_____
Street/Box City County State Zip

Location of Corporation principal office:

_____
Street City County State Zip

Person executing contract on behalf of corporation: (Please print)

Name:_____
First Middle Last

Title:_____

Address: _____
Street City County State Zip

Section 00 30 20
Affidavit Against Prohibited Acts

AFFIDAVIT AGAINST PROHIBITED ACTS

I hereby affirm that I am aware of the provisions of Texas Penal Code Title 8, Sections 36.02, 36.08, 36.09, and 36.10 (a copy of which follows), dealing with Bribery and Gifts to Public Servants. I further affirm that I will adhere to such rules and instruct and require all agents, employees, and subcontractors to do the same. I am further aware that any violation of these rules subjects this agreement to revocation, my removal from bid lists, prohibiting future contract/subcontract work, revocation of permits, and prosecution.

_____ _____
SIGNATURE/ TITLE OF INDIVIDUAL SUBMITTING BID DATE

ATTEST IF CORPORATION

_____ _____
SIGNATURE/TITLE OF OFFICER OF CORPORATION DATE

TEXAS PENAL CODE

TITLE 8: OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 36. Bribery and Corrupt Influence

36.02 Bribery

(a) A person commits an offense if he intentionally or knowingly offers, confers or agrees to confer on another, or solicits, accepts or agrees to accept from another:

(1) any benefit as consideration for the recipient's decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or other exercise of discretion as a public servant, party official or voter;

(2) any benefit as consideration for the recipient's decision, vote, recommendation or other exercise of official discretion in a judicial or administrative proceeding;

(3) any benefit as consideration for a violation of a duty imposed by law on a public servant or party official; or

(4) any benefit that is a political contribution, as defined by Title 15, Election Code, if the benefit was offered, conferred, solicited, accepted or agreed to, pursuant to an express agreement, to take or withhold a specific exercise of official discretion if such exercise of official discretion would not have been taken or withheld but for the benefit; notwithstanding any rule of evidence or jury instruction allowing factual inferences in the absence of certain evidence, direct evidence of the express agreement shall be required in any prosecution under this subdivision.

(b) It is no defense to prosecution under this section that a person whom the actor sought to influence was not qualified to act in the desired way whether because he had not yet assumed office, or he lacked jurisdiction or for any other reason.

(c) It is no defense to prosecution under this section that the benefit is not offered or conferred or that the benefit is not solicited or accepted until after:

(1) the decision, opinion, recommendation, vote or other exercise of discretion has occurred; or

(2) the public servant ceases to be a public servant.

(d) It is an exception to the application of Subdivisions (1), (2) and (3) of Subsection (a) of this section that the benefit is a political contribution accepted as defined by Title 15, Election Code.

(e) An offense under this section is a felony of the second degree.

36.08 Gift to Public Servant by Person Subject to His Jurisdiction

(a) A public servant in an agency performing regulatory functions or conducting inspections or investigations commits an offense if he solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any benefit from a person the public servant knows to be subject to regulation, inspection or investigation by the public servant or his agency.

(b) A public servant in an agency having custody of prisoners commits an offense if he solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any benefit from a person the public servant knows to be in his custody or the custody of his agency.

(c) A public servant in an agency carrying on civil or criminal litigation on behalf of government commits an offense if he solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any benefit from a person against whom the public servant knows litigation is pending or contemplated by the public servant or his agency.

(d) A public servant who exercises discretion in connection with contracts, purchases, payments, claims or other pecuniary transactions of govern- ment commits an offense if he solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any benefit from a person the public servant knows is interested in or likely to become interested in any contract, purchase, payment, claim or transaction involving the exercise of his discretion.

(e) A public servant who has judicial or administrative authority, who is employed by or in a tribunal having judicial or administrative authority, or who participates in the enforcement of the tribunal's decisions, commits an offense if he solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any benefit from a person the public servant knows is interested in or likely to become interested in any matter before the public servant or tribunal.

(f) A member of the legislature, the governor, the lieutenant governor or a person employed by a member of the legislature, the governor, the lieu- tenant governor or an agency of the legislature commits an offense if he solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any benefit from any person.

(g) A public servant who is a hearing examiner employed by an agency performing regulatory functions and who conducts hearings in contested cases commits an offense if the public servant solicits, accepts or agrees

to accept any benefit from any person who is appearing before the agency in a contested case, who is doing business with the agency, or who the public servant knows is interested in any matter before the public servant. The exception provided by Section 36.10(b) of this code does not apply to a benefit under this subsection.

(h) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

36.09 Offering Gift to Public Servant

(a) A person commits an offense if he offers, confers or agrees to confer any benefit on a public servant that he knows the public servant is prohibited by law from accepting.

(b) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

36.10 Non-Applicable

(a) Sections 36.08 (Gift to Public Servant) and 36.09 (Offering Gift to Public Servant) of this code do not apply to:

(1) a fee prescribed by law to be received by a public servant or any other benefit to which the public servant is lawfully entitled or for which he gives legitimate consideration in a capacity other than as a public servant;

(2) a gift or other benefit conferred on account of kinship or a personal, professional or business relationship independent of the official status of the recipient; or

(3) a benefit to a public servant required to file a statement under Chapter 421, Acts of the 63rd Legislature, Regular Session, 1973 (Article 6252-9b, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes), or a report under Title 15, Election Code, that is derived from a function in honor or appreciation of the recipient if:

(A) the benefit and the source of any benefit in excess of $50 is reported in the statement; and

(B) the benefit is used solely to defray the expenses that accrue in the performance of duties or activities in connection with the office which are nonreimbursable by the state or political subdivision;

(4) a political contribution as defined by Title 15, Election Code; or

(5) a gift, award or memento to a member of the legislative or executive branch that is required to be reported under Chapter 305, Government Code.

(b) Section 36.08 (Gift to Public Servant) of this code does not apply to food, lodging, transportation or entertainment accepted as a guest and, if the donee is required by law to report those items, reported by the donee in accordance with that law.

(c) Section 36.09 (Offering Gift to Public Servant) of this code does not apply to food, lodging, transportation or entertainment accepted as a guest and, if the donor is required by law to report those items, reported by the donor in accordance with that law.

SECTION 00 30 30

CONTRACTOR RESIDENCY

The Texas Government Code section 2252.002 governs the awarding of contracts to non-resident bidders. This law provides that, in order to be awarded a contract as low bidder, a non- resident bidder (out-of-state contractor whose corporate office or principal place of business is outside the State of Texas) bid projects in Texas at an amount lower than the lowest Texas resident bidder by the same amount that a Texas resident bidder would be required to underbid a non-resident bidder in order to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the non-resident's principal place of business is located. The appropriate blanks in the following statement **must** be filled out by all out-of-state or non-resident bidders in order for those bids to meet specifications. The failure of out-of-state or non-resident contractors to do so will automatically disqualify that bidder. This does not apply to contracts involving Federal Funds.

☐ Initial here if you are **Texas Residential Bidder**.

☐ Initial here if you are a **Non-resident contractor** in_____(give state), our principal place of business, is required to be_____percent lower than resident bidders by State Law.

BIDDER

_____ By _____

Company (Please Print)

_____ _____

Address Signature

_____ _____

City State Zip Title (Please Print)

*The **State Purchasing and General Services Commission** defines Principal Place of Business as follows: Principal Place of Business in Texas means, for any type of business entity recognized in the **State of Texas,** that the business entity:

-has at least one permanent office located in the **State of Texas**, from which business activities other than submitting bids to governmental agencies are conducted and from which the bid is submitted, and

-has at least one employee who works in the Texas office

*The **Texas Comptroller** annually publishes a list showing how each state regulates the award if governmental contracts whose principal place of business is not located in that state.
http://comptroller.texas.gov/

END OF SECTION 00 30 30

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF §

SECTION 00 30 40
WAGE RATE AFFIDAVIT

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared _____, known to be the person
(typed or printed name)
whose name is subscribed to this affidavit; and being by me first duly sworn, upon oath stated as follows:

"My name is_____. I am
(typed or printed name)
_____ of_____,
(title or position) (name of company)
a Contractor with the City of Arlington for the project identified as _____

_____,
(name of project)
in the City of Arlington, Texas. Being duly authorized as a representative of this company, I do hereby swear and affirm that all wages for labor on the above-referenced project are in strict compliance with the established prevailing wage rates as described in the contract documents for the referenced project, and all wages have been and will be paid and satisfied as the prevailing rates may change from time to time. Upon request by the City of Arlington, I shall at any time allow a complete examination of the financial records relative to this project, including, but not limited to, cancelled checks, invoices and statements; and allow the City of Arlington to interview any and all employees of this company, and any and all employees of any subcontractor for this project. Also, I hereby agree on behalf of this company to be accountable for any and all penalties and fines provided in accordance with the contract documents and relevant law."

_____
Signature

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME, a Notary Public in and for the State of Texas, this_____day of_____,_____.

_____
Notary Public Signature

_____
Notary's Printed Name

My Commission Expires: _____

A. Attention is called to V.T.C.A, Government Code, Chapter 2258. This Chapter requires the Contractor and any subcontractor under him to pay not less than the prevailing rates of per diem wages in the locality of the work at the time of construction to all laborers, workmen and mechanics employed by them in the execution of the Contract. Bidders should familiarize themselves with the entire provisions of this law and the penalties provided for its violation before submitting their bids.

B. In accordance with this Chapter, the Owner has established a schedule of prevailing wage rates which is published in the following pages, and not less than these established rates must be paid on the project. Any workers not included in the schedule shall be properly classified and paid not less than the rate of wages prevailing in the locality of the work at the time of construction.

C. For overtime work and legal holidays, the hourly rate shall be one and one-half times the Basic Hourly Rate.

D. The Contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the Owner the amount of sixty dollars ($60.00) for each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by him or by any subcontractor under him, for each calendar day or portion thereof such laborer, workman or mechanic is paid less than the stipulated rates for any work done under this Contract.

E. No portion of this provision shall be construed to prohibit the payment to any laborer, workman, or mechanic employed on the Work of more than the stated wage rate. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain an adequate work force whether higher wages are required or not.

F. The hourly wage rates on the following pages represent the minimum that may be paid for each classification listed. (See Attached Wage Rates)

NOTE: Overtime work and legal holidays shall be paid at a rate equal to one and one-half times the basic hourly rate shown above.

2020

2020

SECTION 00 30 60
FORM 1295

This contract requires that a Form 1295 be completed. The Form 1295 must be attached along with original sets of contracts for your contract to be processed with the City of Arlington. Failure to attach your Form 1295 will result in your contract not being processed.

You must complete Form 1295 online at the website of the Texas Ethics Commission. At that time you will be required to swear or affirm that the information you entered on the form is true and correct. Nevertheless, when it is complete, you must still:

1. Print it.
2. Sign it.
3. Submit it to the City of Arlington along with your contract.

Helpful Information for completing a Form 1295:

- FAQs for the 1295 are available here: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/FAQ_Form1295.html
- Instructional videos on how to fill out the form are available here: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm
- You can fill out your form here: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

SECTION 00 3080
MWBE SPECIAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS:
SEALED BID

POLICY STATEMENT

On March 30, 2021, the Arlington City Council approved the resolution to adopt the City's Minority/Woman Business Enterprise (MWBE) Policy & Procedures Manual. This MWBE Policy seeks to reduce race- and gender-based barriers and foster participation with minority and woman-owned businesses in contracting and procurement opportunities with the City of Arlington by increasing the capacities of such firms to perform as prime vendors and subcontractors as well as suppliers.

The City of Arlington reaffirms that it will not, nor will its contractors, discriminate based on race, age, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, gender, disability, or place of birth in the award and performance of contracts.

Every locally funded contract will be evaluated by the City of Arlington's Office of Business Diversity (OBD) to determine the appropriate method for enhancing MWBE participation, including progress towards the achievement of the annual aspirational MWBE goal and other program objectives.

Procedures for implementation, including good faith efforts requirements, information submitted with bid proposals, reporting procedures, etc., shall be consistent with the procedures utilized in the City's <MWBE Policy & Procedures Manual>.

MWBE PROJECT GOAL

The City's MWBE goal, for this project is **14%**

Trades identified for this solicitation includes: **Electrical, Plumbing, and Utility for Generator Installations.**

In making a determination that the contractor has made a good-faith effort to meet the City's MWBE goals, the Office of Business Diversity shall consider specific documentation concerning the steps taken to obtain MWBE participation, with a consideration of the following factors listed on Good Faith Effort Form.

If a contractor fails to submit the Good Faith Efforts checklist, with document, by the deadline for submission will be considered non-responsive.

The contractor's MWBE commitment percentage is based on the total value of the contract including any change orders and modifications throughout the contract agreement.

The criteria used to set a MWBE Contract Specific Goal shall include business availability, the nature of the contract, the City's past experiences with MWBE participation in similar contracts, price competitiveness, subcontracting opportunities, progress towards meeting the annual goal and other relevant factors.

A contractor cannot require a MWBE to sign an exclusive arrangement for the purpose of a bid/proposal submittal or enter a non-compete arrangement post award.

SUBMITTAL OF REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

The following documents must be received by the assigned City Project Manager or Department Designee within the allocated times shown in order for the bid or proposal to be considered responsive to the specification. The Offeror shall **DELIVER OR EMAIL** the MWBE documentation to the assigned City Project Manager or Department Designee; a faxed copy will not be accepted.

MWBE Utilization Plan	Received on bid opening date and time.
Good Faith Effort Form and supporting documentation (if participation is less than stated goal)	Received no later than 2:00 pm CST, on the two (2) City business day after the bid opening or proposal due date. Should be sent to agent of record.
Intent to Perform as a Subcontractor	Received no later than 2:00 pm, on the two (2) City business day after the bid opening or proposal due date. Should be sent to agent of record.

Failure to submit the required MWBE documentation, based on the listed time and date, will result in the bid being considered non-responsive.

MWBE CERTIFICATIONS

The City will recognize MWBE companies that have received one or more certifications from the following organizations:

- North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (NCTRCA),
- State of Texas Historically Underutilized Business (HUB),
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT),
- DFW Minority Supplier Development Council (MSDC), and
- Woman's Business Council Southwest.

The City reserves the right to review, accept, or reject any certification from agencies not listed.

POST AWARD COMPLIANCE

If change orders, amendments, or any Contract modifications are issued, the contractor has a contractual commitment to meet and/or exceed their MWBE utilization goal. Contractor is obligated to immediately notify OBD, in writing, of any agreed increase or decrease in the scope of work that will impact the MWBE participation on the contract.

The Contractor cannot terminate, substitute, or change the terms of the MWBE Utilization Plan prior to or after Contract award without the prior written consent of the OBD. If the Contractor is unable to meet its MWBE commitment with existing MWBEs, the Contractor shall satisfy its commitment, as it relates to scope of work changes, modifications, and or amendments, by soliciting new MWBEs, must submit a **Request for Approval of Change to MWBE Utilization Plan** for review and written approval from the OBD.

All payments must be submitted to our supplier diversity portal B2GNow: https://arlingtontx.diversitycompliance.com/

For vendors who are not users of B2Gnow and would like to be added, please send an email to The Office of Business Diversity mwbe@arlingtontx.gov. Please include your first name, last name, email address, full company address and phone number to be added when you email the City of Arlington. Any missing information will result in your account not being created.

For training on how to utilize B2Gnow, please sign up at https://arlingtontx.diversitycompliance.com/ and click on System Training.

Office of Business Diversity

Good Faith Effort Checklist

In making a determination that a contractor has made a good-faith effort to meet the City's MWBE goals, the Office of Business Diversity shall consider specific documentation concerning the steps taken to obtain MWBE participation, with a consideration of the following factors:

If a contractor fails to submit the Good Faith Efforts checklist, with document, by the deadline for submission will be considered non-responsive.

□ Contractor attended the City's pre-bid or pre-proposal meeting.

□ Contractor advertised in general circulation, trade association, and/or MWBE-focused media regarding subcontracting and/or supplier opportunities.

□ Contractor solicited through reasonable and available means (*e.g.*, written notices, advertisements) M/WBEs certified in the anticipated scopes of subcontracting of the contract, within sufficient time to allow them to respond. Attach detailed Contacts Log, including date, method of contact, person contacted and contact information, and the result of the contact.

□ Contractor selected those portions of the contract consistent with the available M/WBEs, including breaking down the work into economically feasible units to facilitate M/WBE participation even when the proposer would prefer to perform those scopes with its own forces. Provide description of work selected.

□ Contractor provided timely and adequate information about plans, specifications, scope of work and contract requirements to interested MWBEs. Followed up initial solicitations to answer questions and encourage M/WBEs to submit proposals or bids. Attach evidence of information provided, including the date, e.g., letters, emails, telephone logs, etc.

□ Contractor negotiated in good-faith with interested MWBEs that have submitted proposals or bids and thoroughly investigated their capabilities, using good business judgement, and taking into consideration the MWBE subcontractor's price quote and not rejecting reasonable quotes from interested MWBE. Evidence of such negotiations includes the names, addresses, email addresses and telephone numbers of M/WBEs with whom the vendor negotiated; a description of the information provided to M/WBEs regarding the work selected for subcontracting; and explanations as to why agreements could not be reached with M/WBEs to perform the work.

□ Contractor made effort to assist interested MWBEs to obtain bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the City or the vendor for performance of the contract (if applicable).

□ Contractor effectively utilized the services of M/WBE assistance groups; local, state, and federal M/WBE business assistance offices and other organizations that provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MWBEs.

Signature Prime Contractor: Print Name:

Title Date:

Office of Business Diversity

MWBE UTILIZATION PLAN

Project Name: _____

Project No: _____ Date: _____

LEGEND

MWBE = Minority/Woman Business Enterprise

* Ethnicity = Native American (AI), Asian Pacific/Indian (AS), African American (BL), Hispanic (HI), Caucasian Female (WO), or Non- Minority (N/A)

Prime Contractor	MWBE (Yes/No)

LIST ALL SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITIES (use additional sheets if necessary):

Name of Company and Description of Work Type	Potential MWBE Firm Ethnicity* (Yes/No)	Anticipated Dollar ($) of Work

Please complete this form and include with proposal, as an attachment.

Upon formal award of said project, the proposer will submit a Prime, Subs & MWBE Report identifying the Local and/or MWBE subcontractor(s) that will perform the listed work. By signing below, the recommended proposer shall agree to meet their Local and/or MWBE goal based on the information provided on this document.

Name of Company's Main Contact Person _____

Signature of Main Contact Person _____

MINORITY/WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

(MWBE)

Minority ... Business Enterprises are encouraged to participate in all City procurement solicitat... In order to be identified as a certified Minority/Woman Business Enterprise with the City of Arlington, Texas; this form, along with a copy of the selected certification, should be included with the bid/ proposal.

PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE ETHNICITY AND/OR GENDER:

☐ **American Indian** ☐ **Asian** ☐ **Black** ☐ **Hispanic** ☐ **Woman Owned**

Certification Status: Is the firm certified as a Minority, Woman, or Disadvantaged Business Enterprise by a government or business development agency? Yes No (If yes, please select specific agency)

☐ North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (NCTRCA)

☐ State of Texas Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)

☐ Dallas/Fort Worth Minority Supplier Development Council (DFW MSDC) or NMSDC affiliate

☐ Women's Business Council – Southwest (WBC-SW) or WBENC affiliate

☐ Texas Department of Transportation, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (TxDOT, DBE)

☐ Small Business Administration, 8(A) Program

☐ Other (please specify) _____

The City of Arlington encourages minority participation and utilizing MWBE subconsultants where there are opportunities on this project.

For City Use Only:

I have reviewed this Utilization Plan and found that the_____**HAS** or **HAS NOT** complied as per the City's M/WBE Special Provisions.

Verified Goal attainment:

MBE_____% WBE_____%

Reviewer Date:

Office of Business Diversity

LETTER OF INTENT TO SUBCONTRACT

Project Number: _____

Project Title: _____

_____ ("Prime Contractor") agrees to enter into a contractual agreement with_____("MWBE Subcontractor"), who will provide the following goods/services on the above-referenced contract.

(Use broad categories (ex. "electrical work", "HVAC equipment purchase", etc.) to describe the goods/services to be provided).

_____

_____

_____

for an estimated amount of $_____or 0.0% of the total estimated contract value.

Prime Contractor agrees to utilize said MWBE Subcontractor in the capacity indicated herein and MWBE Subcontractor agrees to work on the above-referenced contract in the capacity herein, contingent upon award of the contract to Prime Contractor.

_____
Signature – Prime Contractor

_____
Print Name

_____
Title Date

_____
Signature – MWBE Subcontractor

_____
Print Name

_____
Title Date

DOCUMENT 00 90 10
ADDENDA

1. ADDENDA

Addenda for this project will be inserted here.

END OF SECTION 00 90 10

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work consists of adding a gas-fired generator at two City of Arlington facilities: Elzie Odom Recreation Center and Beacon Recreation Center.

B. Each generator installation will also include an exterior mounted ATS and below-grade conduit/feeders.

C. Each site will also require below-grade gas piping from existing meter to new generator.

D. The Work comprises primarily of electrical and plumbing work.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. Confine operations at site to areas permitted by Law, Ordinances, Permits and to Limits of Contract as shown on Contract Documents.

B. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.

C. Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.

D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.

E. Move stored products that interfere with operations of Owner.

F. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.

G. Coordinate use of premises under direction of Owner's Representative.

H. Limit use of site for Work, and storage as follows:
   1. Restrict Work and storage to areas indicated on Drawings.
   2. Access site in areas approved by Owner.
   3. Restrict parking to areas designated by Owner.
   4. Do not perform operations that would interrupt or delay Owner's daily and critical operations.
   5. Maintain access to existing buildings, facilities, streets and walkways; especially fire lanes.

I. Contractor to coordinate all disruptions to electrical service with Owner. Reference Section 01 73 00.

1.3 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner will occupy premises during entire period of construction for the conduct of Owner's normal, daily operations. Cooperate with Owner's representative in all construction operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner usage.

B. Contractor shall conduct his operations as to insure least inconvenience to Owner's operation.

C. Contractor shall take precautions to avoid excessive noise or vibration that would disturb Owner's operations. When directed by Owner, Contractor shall perform certain operations at designated time of day or night to minimize disturbance to Owner's operations.

D. Contractor shall take precautions to assure a watertight condition in the operating portion of the building during all construction.

E. Refer to section 01 73 00 for provisions on security, special sequence of Work, maintenance of access and operations, maintenance of existing utilities and services and building access restrictions.

F. Owner, at their discretion, may designate certain days as “NO NOISE” days and may require the Contractor to reschedule work. Owner will allow work to be made up on weekends.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A pre-construction conference will be held at the site at a time to be designated by the Owner's representative.

B. Representatives of the Contractor, including project superintendent and required equipment vendor(s) shall meet with Owner's representative and a representative from Consulting Engineer.

C. As a minimum, the following items will be on meeting agenda:
   1. Designation of key personnel.
   2. Communication.
   3. Construction Schedule.
   4. Critical work sequencing and methods of procedure.
   5. Existing facilities and maintenance of operation.
   6. Project record documents procedures.
   7. Identification of key personnel and their home and cell phone numbers.
   8. Owner's security requirements

1.3 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. During progress of construction, regular weekly progress meetings will be held at the site at a time designated by the Owner's Representative.

B. The project superintendent and representative of the Engineer shall attend progress meetings.

C. As a minimum, following items will be on meeting agendas.
   1. Review work progress since last meeting.
   2. Note field observations, problems and decisions.
   3. Review manufacture and testing schedules.
   4. Review construction schedule as required.
   5. Review submittal schedules and effect on construction schedule.
   6. Review proposed changes and effect on construction schedule.
   7. Coordination of work between trades.
   8. Provide a two-week "look ahead" of anticipated work activity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Provide projected construction schedules for entire Work, update every (2) weeks.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittal Procedures - Section 01 33 00.

1.4 FORM OF SCHEDULES

A. Prepare in horizontal bar chart form.

1. Separate bar for each operation.
2. Identify first work day of each week.

B. Prepare in chronological order of start of each item of work.

C. Identify each item by major specification section number or trade.

1.5 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES

A. Provide complete sequence of activity.

1. Indicate dates for beginning and completion of each activity.
2. Indicate projected percentage of completion for each item, as of first day of each month.

B. Submittal Schedule for Drawings, Product Data and Samples as specified in Section 01 33 00.

C. Identify work for separate phases or other logically-grouped activities, such as demolition and cutting.

D. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of prime schedule.

E. Include calendar days from date of start of project to date of completion.

1.6 UPDATING:

A. Indicate progress of each activity, including completion dates.

B. Indicate changes occurring since previous submission of updated schedule:

1. Major changes in scope.
2. Activities modified since previous updating.
3. Revised projections due to changes, progress or completion.
4. Other identifiable changes.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit initial schedules to Owner's representative within 15 days after execution of Construction Work Order.

B. Submit bi-monthly revised schedules accurately depicting progress to first day of each month.

C. Submit one copy to Owner's representative.

D. Submit one copy to Consulting Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Products:

      a. Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

   2. Manufacturers:

      a. Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, and specific features and requirements indicated.
   3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
   4. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Summary: The procedures and administrative requirements of this Section apply to all of the following Sections of the Specification which are involved in alterations to the existing building.

B. Extent Notes: Cut into or partially remove portions of the existing building as necessary to make way for new construction. Include such work as:

1. Cutting, moving or removal of items shown to be cut, moved or removed.

2. Cutting, moving or removal of items not shown to be cut, moved, or removed, but which must be cut, moved, or removed to allow the new work to proceed. Work or items which are to remain in the finished work shall be patched or reinstalled after their cutting, moving, or removal, and their joints and finishes made to match adjacent or similar work.

3. Removal of existing surface finishes as needed to install new work and finishes.

4. Removal of abandoned items and removal of items serving no useful purpose, such as abandoned piping, abandoned conduits.

5. Repair or removal of dangerous or unsanitary conditions resulting from alterations work.

1.3 SCHEDULING AND ACCESS

A. Work Scheduling/Sequence:

1. The hours and days of the week in which all work is to be performed must have prior approval of the Owner or Owner’s representative.

2. Coordinate work so that no more than one unit is being replaced per floor at any one time.

B. Maintenance of Access and Operations:

1. During period of construction, the Owner will continue to perform normal activities in existing building. Maintain proper and safe access to the Owner-occupied areas at all times.

2. Schedule demolition and remodeling operations with Owner in such a manner as to allow Owner operations to continue with minimum interruption.

3. During period of construction, do not obstruct in any manner existing exit ways of Owner-occupied areas. Maintain existing fire doors in an operable condition.

C. Maintenance of Existing Services:

1. Maintain environmental control in existing building, especially temperature, humidity and dust control.

2. Provide temporary lines and connections as required to maintain existing mechanical and electrical services in building.

3. Prior to each required interruption of electrical service to any switchboard, notify Owner's representative a minimum of two (2) weeks. Such interruptions shall be only at such times and for lengths of time as approved by the Owner's representative. In no event shall interruption occur without prior approval of the Owner's representative.

4. Schedule work by presenting a detailed Methods of Procedure (MOP) to Owner and Engineer.

5. Temporary cooling shall be provided by the Contractor for any space that requires mechanical unit replacement in the event there is not an existing, redundant unit in the space.

1.4 ALTERATIONS, CUTTING AND PROTECTION

A. Responsibility and Assignment to Trades:

1. Contractor shall assign the work of moving, removal, cutting, patching and repair to trades under his supervision so as to cause the least damage to each type of work encountered, and so as to return the building as much as possible to the appearance of new work.

2. Patching of finish materials shall be assigned to mechanics skilled in the work of the finish trade involved.

B. Protection:

1. Protect remaining finishes, equipment, and adjacent work from damage caused by cutting, moving, removal and patching operations. Protect surfaces that will remain a part of the finished work.

2. Protect existing facilities and features, within designated construction limits and along corridor access route to construction area.

3. Cover existing wall and floor finishes in work areas, in adjacent areas and along corridor access route to prevent damage from product delivery and construction operations. Use same UL listed sheeting material as specified for temporary partitions below.

4. Material to be stored on floor must be placed on 1/4 in. tempered hardboard (Masonite) sheeting or other approved substrate. Do not lean material against walls or equipment.

5. During demolition, cutting and construction provide positive dust control by wetting dust debris and by completely sealing openings to Owner occupied areas with temporary partitions, so as to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

6. After materials, equipment and machinery are installed, properly protect Work until final acceptance.

7. Any damage resulting from construction operations shall be repaired by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

8. All access points to the building shall remain secure. Doors remaining open for a period of time for material delivery or removal shall be protected against unauthorized entry.

9. During non-working hours, provide continuous security at openings cut into existing exterior walls and roofs. Notify Owner of all such openings and obtain Owner's written approval of methods of securing openings.

10. All cutting, grinding or welding of metal shall be performed outside of the building.

C. Debris:

1. Remove debris promptly from the site each day.

2. Do not let piled material endanger structure.

3. During cutting and coring operations, use metal lined wood box secured tight against surface, to catch falling debris and water.

D. Vacuuming: All vacuuming shall be accomplished with only the use of HEPA filters.

1.5 PATCHING, EXTENDING AND MATCHING

A. Skill:

1. Patch and extend existing work using skilled mechanics who are capable of matching the existing quality of workmanship. The quality of patched or extended work shall not be less than that specified in the Sections of the product and execution Specifications which follow these General Requirements.

B. Patching:

1. In areas where any portion of an existing finished surface is damaged, lifted, stained, or otherwise made or found to be imperfect, patch or replace the imperfect portion of the surface with matching material.

2. Provide adequate support or substrate for patching of finishes.

3. If the imperfect surface was a painted or coated one, repaint or recoat the patched portion in such a way that uniform color and texture over the entire surface results.

4. If the surrounding surface cannot be matched, repaint or recoat the entire surface.

C. Quality:

1. In the Sections of the product and execution of Specifications that follow these General Requirements, no concerted attempt has been made to describe each of the various existing products that must be used to patch, match, extend or replace existing work. Obtain all such products in time to complete the Work on schedule. Such products shall be provided in quality that is in no way inferior to the existing products.

2. The quality of the products that exist in the building, as apparent during pre-quotation site visits, shall serve as the Specification requirement of strength, appearance, and other characteristics.

D. Matching:

1. Where a product or type of construction occurs in the existing building, and it is not specified as a part of the new work, provide such products or types of construction as needed to patch, extend or match the existing work.

2. These Specifications will generally not describe existing products or standards of execution, nor will they enumerate products that are not a part of the new construction. The existing product is its own specification.

3. The presence of any product or type of construction in the old work shall cause its patching, extending, or matching to be performed, as necessary to make the work complete and consistent, to identical standards of quality.

1.6 REPAIR

A. Replace work damaged in the course of alterations, except at areas approved by the Owner's Representative for repair.

B. Where full removal of extensive amounts of almost-suitable work would be needed to replace damaged portions, then filling, spackling, straightening, and similar repair techniques, followed by full painting of other finishing, will be permitted.

C. If the repaired work is not brought up to the standard for new work, the Owner's Representative will direct that it be cut out and replaced with new work.

1.7 CLEANING

A. Each Successive Trade:

1. As each trade finishes its work on each part of the alterations work and related new work, it shall clean up its work areas and make work surfaces ready for the work of the succeeding trades.

2. Spillage, overspray, collections of dust or debris, and damage to Owner-occupied spaces shall be cleaned or remedied immediately by the responsible trade.

B. Each Area as it is Completed:

1. As soon as work in each area of the alterations is complete, clean up all surfaces, remove equipment, salvage and debris, and return in condition suitable for use by the Owner as quickly as possible.

1.8 DUST PROTECTION

A. Do not start any work until dust protection is in place and is secure.

B. Dust Covering - Provide Griffolyn type 55 FR or Durashield 8000FR reinforced sheeting, listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., as having a flame spread rating of less than 25 and smoke developed rating of less than 50. Apply double thickness of sheeting, fastened to one side with no-tear fasteners. Tape joints continuously.

C. Dust Mats: Provide mats at doors to reduce tracking of dust. Replace as often as necessary to reduce tracking of construction dust and materials into existing building areas.

D. Provide dust protection from below raised floor to above lay-in ceiling between operating and remodel areas.

1. Inspect with Owner as to adequacy of dust protection and obtain approval.

2. Insure dust protection is adequate for existing air pressures.

E. Vacuuming: All vacuuming shall be accomplished with only the use of HEPA filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Maintain premises free from accumulations of waste, debris and rubbish caused by construction operations.

B. At completion of Work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials; and clean all sight-exposed surfaces. Leave project clean and ready for occupancy.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Execution - Section 01 73 00.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Codes and Standards: Applicable Federal, State and Local codes and regulations relative to environmental safety regulations.

B. Hazards Controls: Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily. Prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions.

C. Pollution Control: Conduct clean-up and disposal operations to comply within local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

D. Burning or burying of rubbish and waste materials on the project site is prohibited.

E. Disposal of volatile fluid wastes (such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner) in storm or sanitary sewer systems or into streams or waterways is prohibited.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

C. Have on hand MSDS for each chemical brought into the building.

D. Provide Electronic copy to Owner of MSDS for each chemical brought into the building prior to bringing into the building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DAILY CLEANING

A. Oversee cleaning and ensure that the area of work is maintained free from accumulations of dust, waste materials and rubbish.

B. At not less than every day during progress of work, clean up work areas and access, and dispose of waste materials, rubbish and debris.

C. Provide dump containers for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris. Locate containers at location directed by Owner's representative. Do not use other contractors dump containers.

D. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.

E. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from site, and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off Owner's property. For all material that is classified materials provide a manifesto of the disposition of these materials.

F. Keep streets and access to site free of rubbish and debris.

G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

H. All vacuuming shall be accomplished utilizing HEPA filters.

I. Recycle all demolished materials as much as is practicable. Coordinate all requirements with USGBC LEED standards.

J. Provide all recycling certificates and disposition manifests for all demolished equipment.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.

B. Remove grease, mastics, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

C. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to match adjacent finishes.

D. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.

E. Ventilating system:
   1. Clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters if units were operated during construction.
   2. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if air conditioning units were operating without filters during construction.

F. Sweep and buff resilient floors, raised floor, and base.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL INSPECTION

A. Definition: Project will be considered substantially complete after final commissioning is Complete. Warranty period for all equipment shall start upon substantial completion.

B. Contractor: Submit written notification to Owner that Project is substantially complete and ready for final inspection.

C. Owner’s representative and Consulting Engineer will make a final inspection.

D. Should Owner’s representative consider Work not substantially complete:
   1. He will immediately notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
   2. Contractor: Complete Work, and send second written notice to Owner that Project is substantially complete.
   3. Owner’s representative will re-inspect Work.

1.6 CLOSEOUT MANUALS

A. Project Record Documents: To requirements of Section 01 78 39.

B. Operating and Maintenance Data, Instructions to Owner's Personnel: To requirements of Section 01 78 23.

1.7 INSTRUCTING OWNER’S PERSONNEL

A. Provide services of qualified engineers from manufacturers of major equipment incorporated in project who shall:
   1. Inspect completed installation, assure that equipment is in good condition.
   2. Supervise preliminary operation of equipment and accomplish such adjusting as is necessary to assure its proper functioning.
   3. Instruct Owner's operating personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment, to the degree considered necessary by Owner and as directed in each specific section of these specifications.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Deliver to Owner, one hard copy and one electronic copy of manufacturer's instructions for installation, operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment furnished.

B. Include assembly drawings and parts lists with identification symbols or parts number for replacement parts and assemblies, and troubleshooting guides.

C. Bind each set in durable cover.

1.9 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS

A. Submit final statement to Owner’s representative indicating that this is final invoice.

B. Statement shall reflect all adjustments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products furnished under the Contract.

1. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this Section and as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in the maintenance of products and in the operation of equipment and systems.

C. Related Requirements Specified in Other Sections:

1. Closeout Procedures - Section 01 77 00.
2. Project Record Documents - Section 01 78 39.

D. Submit completed manuals to Owner’s representative.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preparation of data shall be done by personnel:

1. Trained and experienced in maintenance and operation of the described products.
2. Completely familiar with requirements of this Section.
3. Skilled as a technical writer to the extent required to communicate essential data.
4. Skilled as a draftsman competent to prepare required drawings.

1.4 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.

B. Format:

1. Size: 8½ in. x 11 in.
2. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white, for typed pages.
3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or neatly typewritten.
4. Drawings: Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
5. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment.

a. Provide typed description of product, and major component parts of equipment.
b. Provide indexed tabs.

6. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS."

C. Binders:

1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
2. Maximum ring size: 3 inch.
3. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

1.5 CONTENT OF MANUAL

A. Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in a systematic order.

1. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
2. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to the content of the volume.
3. List, with each product, the name, address and telephone number of:
   a. Subcontractor or installer.
   b. Maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
   c. Identify the area of responsibility of each.
   d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
4. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

B. Product Data:

1. Include only those sheets that are pertinent to the specific product.
2. Annotate each sheet to:
   a. Clearly identify the specific product or part installed.
   b. Clearly identify the data applicable to the installation.
   c. Delete references to inapplicable information.

C. Drawings:

1. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
   a. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
   b. Control diagrams.
2. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
3. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:

1. Organize in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
2. Provide a logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.

E. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.

1. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, give:
   a. Proper procedures in the event of failure.
   b. Instances that might affect the validity of warranties or bonds.

1.6 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Submit two hard copies and one electronic copy of the complete manual in final form.

B. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:

1. Description of unit and component parts.
    a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
    b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
    c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of all replaceable parts.
2. Operating procedures:
    a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Regulations, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions.
    c. Special operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures:
    a. Routing operations.
    b. Guide to "trouble-shooting."
    c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
    d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
4. Servicing and lubrication schedule.
    a. List of lubricants required.
5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
    a. Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
    b. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
8. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
9. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
10. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
11. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.

C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:

1. Description of system and component parts.
    a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
    b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
    c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
2. Typewritten circuit directories of panelboards.
    a. Electrical service.
    b. Controls.
    c. Communications.
3. As-installed color-coded wiring diagrams.
4. Operating procedures:
    a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Sequences required.
    c. Special operating instructions.
5. Maintenance procedures:
    a. Routing operations.
    b. Guide to "trouble-shooting."
    c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
    d. Adjustment and checking.
6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
7. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

8. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specification.

D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.

E. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: The respective sections of Specifications.

1.7 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL:

A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all products, equipment and systems. Provide two days of on-site field training for two (2) of Owner’s staff members. Coordinate training with Owner at least two weeks in advance of training date.

B. Operating and maintenance manual shall constitute the basis of instruction.

1. Review contents of manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
   1) Submit record digital data files and one set of plots.
   2) Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:
   1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set of prints.
   2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

c. Final Submittal:
   1) Submit record digital data files and two sets of record digital data file plots.
   2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Field Changes
b. Changes made by change order of field order.
c. Details not on original contract drawings.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
   1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
   2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Engineer determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

   1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
   2. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

   1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
   2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
   3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
   4. Identification: As follows:

      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
      d. Name of Engineer.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Engineer's and Owner's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 04 22 00

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections include:

1. Division 07 Section “Water Repellents” for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
2. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim” for exposed sheet metal flashing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of CMUs.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

    a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    b. For masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements” for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
2. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
3. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

    a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent.

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) ACM Chemistries.
2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
4) Master Builders Solutions.
5) Moxie International.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content is not more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

F. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ACM Chemistries.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
d. Master Builders Solutions.

G. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M, hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

1. Wire Size for Side and Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
2. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
3. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTMA 153/A153M.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
2. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 3/8-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.8 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.

B. Install nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

3.11 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces masonry walls to receive adhered stone masonry, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/8 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 43 13.16

ADHERED STONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes stone masonry adhered to concrete unit masonry backup.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar and other items involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each stone type indicated. Include at least three Samples in each set, and show the full range of color and other visual characteristics in completed Work.
2. For each color of mortar required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, supply sources, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and source of aggregates.

1. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockups constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect approves such deviations in writing.

B. Material Test Reports:

1. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: From sealant manufacturer, indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs experienced stonemasons and stone fitters.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 60 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup construction and accessories.

a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in mockup.

2. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

C. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, in a dry location, or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed stone masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Immediately remove mortar and soil to prevent them from staining stone masonry face.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter, using coverings spread on the ground and over the wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed stone masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace stone masonry damaged by frost

or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements for placement of flashing and similar items to be built into stone masonry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain stone, from single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality for each cementitious component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

2.2 LIMESTONE

A. Material: Provide limestone to match adjacent existing limestone veneer as approved by Architect.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; natural color or white cement may be used as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Low-Alkali Cement: Not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. For pointing mortar, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve.

E. Latex Additive: Acrylic-resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement mortar bed, and not containing a retarder.

F. Water: Potable.

2.4 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with SMACNA's “Architectural Sheet Metal Manual” and as fspecified in Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.”

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate stone units in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.

1. For limestone, comply with recommendations in ILI's “Indiana Limestone Handbook.”

B. Select stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings and pattern specified in “Setting Stone Masonry” Article.

1. Shape stone specified to be laid in three-course, random range ashlar pattern with sawed beds.

C. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated. Shape beds to fit supports.

D. Carefully inspect stone at quarry or fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units before shipment.

1. Clean sawed backs of stone to remove rust stains and iron particles.

E. Gage backs of stones for adhered veneer if more than 81 sq. in. in area.

F. Thickness of Stone: Provide thickness indicated.

G. Finish exposed stone faces and edges to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.

2.7 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious and aggregate materials together before adding water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for one to two hours. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches required consistency. Use mortar within 30 minutes of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in the form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Latex-Modified Portland Cement Setting Mortar: Proportion and mix portland cement, aggregate, and latex additive to comply with latex-additive manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of stone masonry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 SETTING STONE MASONRY

A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.

1. Use power saws to cut stone that is fabricated with saw-cut surfaces. Cut lines straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snipping.
2. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces. Make edges straight and true, matching similar surfaces that were shop or quarry fabricated.
3. Pitch face at field-split edges as needed to match stones that are not field split.

B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.

C. Arrange stones in pattern to match existing adjacent stone.

D. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance.

E. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings. Install supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone masonry in place. Set stone accurately

in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

F. Maintain uniform joint widths, except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment if any. Lay walls with joints not less than 1/4 inch at narrowest points or more than 1/2 inch at widest points.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet or 3/4 inch in 40 feet or more.

D. Measure variation from level, plumb, and position shown in plan as a variation of the average plane of each stone face from level, plumb, or dimensioned plane.

E. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from joint size range indicated.

F. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stones: Do not exceed one-half of tolerance specified for thickness of stone.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED STONE MASONRY VENEER

A. Coat backs of stone units and face of masonry backup with cement-paste bond coat, then butter both surfaces with setting mortar. Use sufficient setting mortar, so a slight excess will be forced out the edges of stone units as they are set. Tap units into place, completely filling space between units and masonry backup.

B. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depth of not less than 1/2 inch before setting mortar has hardened. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides.

3.6 POINTING

A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inch deep until a uniform depth is formed.

B. Point stone joints by placing and compacting pointing mortar in layers of not more than 3/8 inch deep. Compact each layer thoroughly, and allow to it become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

C. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:

1. Joint Profile: Match existing adjacent stone as approved by Architect.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stone masonry of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective joints.
3. Stone masonry not matching approved samples and mockups.
4. Stone masonry not complying with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace in a manner that results in stone masonry matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaner; remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
3. Clean limestone masonry to comply with recommendations in ILI's “Indiana Limestone Handbook.”

3.8 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal bollards.

B. Related Sections include Division 32 Section “Decorative Metal Fencing and Gates” for metal fencing and gates fabricated with steel shapes.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings Metal bollards.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code - Steel.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Concrete: Comply with requirements Structural Drawings for normal-weight concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

2.3 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

B. Finish: Hot-dip galvanize.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 42 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with shrinkage-resistant grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.

B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 53

MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood, from ICC-ES:

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood blocking and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 3 grade; SPIB.
2. Western woods, Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

C. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use copper naphthenate.

D. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for wood blocking and nailers at roofing and flashing.

E. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 19 00

WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:

1. Concrete unit masonry.
2. Natural stone.

B. Related Sections include Division 04 Section “Concrete Unit Masonry” for integral water-repellent admixture for CMU and mortar assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
2. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.

B. Samples: For each type of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of water repellent.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of each required water repellent on each type of substrate required to demonstrate aesthetic effects, for preconstruction testing, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Locate mockups on masonry sample panels.

a. Minimum Size: 10 sq. ft. each.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:

1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
2. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
3. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
4. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
5. Not less than seven days have passed since surfaces were last wet.
6. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Water repellents shall meet the following performance requirements as determined by testing on manufacturer's standard substrates representing those indicated for this Project.

B. Water Absorption: Minimum 80 percent reduction of water absorption after 24 hours for treated compared to untreated specimens when tested according to the following:

1. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 140.
2. Natural Stone: ASTM C 97/C 97M.

C. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water-repellent performance after 2500 hours of weathering according to ASTM G 154 compared to water-repellent-treated specimens before weathering.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

A. Modified Siloxane, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, containing 9 percent or more solids of oligomerous alkylalkoxysiloxanes; with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with 200 g/L or less of VOCs.

1. Basis of Design: Design is based on PROSOCO Sure Klean Weather Seal Natural Stone Treatment VOC. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.

B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions and as follows: [**.**]

1. Concrete Unit Masonry: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that inhibit penetration or performance of water repellents according to ASTM E 1857.
2. Natural Stone: ASTM C 1515.

C. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.

D. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.

E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.

B. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using 50 psi-pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.

C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Water-Repellent Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample water-repellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.

B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
2. Wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
3. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Wall sheet metal fabrications.
5. Miscellaneous sheet metal fabrications.

B. Product Data Submittals:

1. Underlayment materials.

2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.

C. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.

B. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop is to be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's “Architectural Sheet Metal Manual” requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: Determine design pressure using wind speed criteria on Structural Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint

sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    c. Henry Company.
    d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
    e. Protecto Wrap Company.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from prefinished metallic-coated steel, 0.040 inch thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Fabricate from prefinished metallic-coated steel, 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating

or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 “Joint Sealants.”

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Copings:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.

b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes silicone joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For nonstaining silicone joint sealants.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.

B. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' special warranties.

B. Installer's special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Dow Corning Corporation;795.
    b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silpruf NB.
    c. Pecora Corporation; 864NST or 895NST.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2 or Spectrem 3.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Provide any of the following types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated:

    a. Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin).
    b. Type O (open-cell material).
    c. Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin).

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Natural stone.
    d. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

1) Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 ft. of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without

deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 00 00

DIVISION 22 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's and Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's and Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Revit model used to produce the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals only after Engineer’s Release Form has been appropriately executed.

1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files used to produce the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2013.
c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement (Engineer's Release Form) in substantial agreement with AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
d. The Contractor agrees as a pre-condition of the use of Engineer's digital data files to provide Engineer with Contractor's final files (Record Drawings) at the completion of the project in the same software version as provided by Engineer.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for Division 22 Sections concurrently unless partial submittals are indicated on approved submittal schedule. Product data submittals and shop drawings may be submitted in separate volumes.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Engineer and Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

5. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer and Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
6. Resubmittal Review: One resubmittal is allowed. Additional resubmittal reviews will be performed after Engineer's review fees have been negotiated. Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

C. Paper Submittals: Paper submittals will not be allowed.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-221000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-221000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer and Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner and Architect, containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.

d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r. Other necessary identification.
s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

a. Project name.
b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
c. Manufacturer name.
d. Product name.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: Prepare on Contractor's letterhead, relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's and Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by Division 22 Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email or directly to Project Web site as PDF electronic files.

a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data:

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM (Revit) File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

F. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

H. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

I. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

K. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

L. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

M. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

P. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer and Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. Engineer's Review
    a. No Exceptions Taken: Engineer's review found no apparent discrepancies between submittal data and requirements of Contract Documents. No further submittal review action required from Contractor.
    b. Accepted as Noted: Engineer's review found the submittal to be in substantial conformance with the requirements of Contract Documents.
    c. Rejected: Engineer's review found the submittal to be in non-conformance with the requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Responses required by Contractor:
    a. Confirm: Contractor will review Engineer's notations on submittal and confirm via written response the information requested by Engineer
    b. Revise: Contractor will review Engineer's notations on submittal and revise submittal to comply.
    c. Resubmit: Contractor will make changes to submittal in accordance with Engineer's notations and resubmit.
3. Additional Requirements:
    a. Requires Review and Approval by _____: In addition to Engineer's review of submittal, the submittal must be officially submitted and approved by the authority noted.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer and Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Warning tape.
   2. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
   3. National Marker Company.
   4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

G. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
3. Marking Services Inc.
4. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or S-hook.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surface of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size and shape and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. All Systems: 2 inches, round.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 11 49

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Earthquake valves.
7. Pressure regulators.
8. Service meters.
9. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. An example includes rooftop locations.

C. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Service meters. Indicate **pressure ratings and** capacities. Include **bypass fittings**.
6. Dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service-meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Certificates:

1. Welding certificates.

C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For professional engineer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For **motorized gas valves**, **pressure regulators**, **and service meters** to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify **Construction Manager** no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without **Construction Manager's** written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed and concealed behind finished surfaces.

C. Coordinate requirements for piping identification for natural-gas piping. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code**.

B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: **100 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: **65 psig** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: **5 psig**

C. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings:

1. Single Pressure: **0.5 psig or less**.
2. Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig, but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig, but not more than 2 psig.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B. To be used in above grade applications only.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

B. Corrugated, Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1/CSA 6.26.

1. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.

    a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

        1) Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
        2) Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.

3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections are to comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

C. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11. To be used in below grade applications only.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated, and leak tested.

    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.

b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
d. Outlet is threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. UV shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated, and leak tested.

a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
b. Outlet is threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
d. Factory-connected anode.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. UV shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Suitable for joining PE pipe to PE pipe.

a. PE body with molded-in, stainless steel support ring.
b. Seals: NBR.
c. Acetal collets.
d. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.

6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Suitable for joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
b. PE body tube.
c. Seals: NBR.
d. Acetal collets.
e. Stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

7. Steel Mechanical Couplings (only allowable above-grade): Suitable for joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
b. Seals: NBR.
c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
d. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with polymer coating.

5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Seals: Nitrile.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

6. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
7. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Strainer Screen: **40**-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
9. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: **40**-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: **40**-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

E. Weatherproof Vent Cap:

1. Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.6 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: **125 psig** .
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 having initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: **125 psig**.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
2. Plug: Bronze.
3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

I. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

J. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
8. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: **100 psig**.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
8. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure:**10 psig**.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: **125 psig minimum at 180 deg F**.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: **125 psig minimum at 180 deg F**.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: **150 psig**.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description and rated pressure of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

B. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping in accordance with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** requirements for preventing accidental ignition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR PIPING

A. Comply with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least **36 inches** below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping in accordance with ASTM D2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Install pressure gauge **upstream and downstream** from each service regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

A. Comply with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Do not install piping in concealed locations unless sleeved with the sleeve open at both ends.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Where installing piping above accessible ceilings, allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access. Do not locate valves within return air plenums.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
2. Install sediment trap on both sides of regulators for gas reduction to 2 psig with valve and capped.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gauge **upstream and downstream** from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLIES

A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground**, on concrete bases**.

B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.

C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.

E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.

F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

F. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, and then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Support horizontal piping within **12 inches** of each fitting.

B. Support vertical runs of **steel piping** to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.9 PIPING CONNECTIONS

Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas-appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to appliances, allow space for service and maintenance of appliances.

C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base**.**

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use **3000 psig**, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas in accordance with **NFPA 54** and **the International Fuel Gas Code** and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping is to bethe following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping is to bethe following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.14 UNDERGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, lubricated plug valves.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter are to be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger are to be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

SECTION 26 00 00

DIVISION 26 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for coordinating Division 26 submittals with other Divisions.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's and Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's and Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making

corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections. Inadequate lead times will not be reason for approval of submittal.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data (AutoCad files and/or Revit models) used to produce the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals only after Engineer's Release Form has been appropriately executed.

1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files used to produce the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

    a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2020 and/or AutoCAD 2017.
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement (Engineer's Release Form) in substantial agreement with AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
    d. The Contractor agrees as a pre-condition of the use of Engineer's digital data files to provide Engineer with Contractor's final files (Record Drawings) at the completion of the project in the same software version as provided by Engineer.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for Division 26 Sections concurrently unless partial submittals are indicated on approved submittal schedule. Product data submittals and shop drawings may be submitted in separate volumes.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Engineer and Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

5. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer and Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
6. Resubmittal Review: One resubmittal is allowed. Additional resubmittal reviews will be performed after Engineer's review fees have been negotiated. Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

C. Paper Submittals: Paper submittals are not permitted.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-231000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-231000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer and Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner and Architect, containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Engineer.
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    h. Category and type of submittal.
    i. Submittal purpose and description.
    j. Specification Section number and title.
    k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    r. Other necessary identification.
    s. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

    a. Project name.
    b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    c. Manufacturer name.
    d. Product name.

6. Options: Clearly identify each option requiring selection by Contractor.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: Prepare on Contractor's letterhead, relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's and Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by Division 26 Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email or directly to Project Web site as PDF electronic files.

a. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data:

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.

e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. BIM (Revit) File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into Building Information Model established for Project.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

G. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

H. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.

I. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

P. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

Q. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

S. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer and Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ENGINEER'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. Engineer’s Review
    a. No Exceptions Taken: Engineer’s review found no apparent discrepancies between submittal data and requirements of Contract Documents. No further submittal review action required from Contractor.
    b. Accepted as Noted: Engineer’s review found the submittal to be in substantial conformance with the requirements of Contract Documents.

c. Rejected: Engineer's review found the submittal to be in non-conformance with the requirements of Contract Documents.

2. Responses required by Contractor:
   a. Confirm: Contractor will review Engineer's notations on submittal and confirm via written response the information requested by Engineer
   b. Revise: Contractor will review Engineer's notations on submittal and revise submittal to comply.
   c. Resubmit: Contractor will make changes to submittal in accordance with Engineer's notations and resubmit complete section.
3. Additional Requirements:
   a. Requires Review and Approval by _____: In addition to Engineer's review of submittal, the submittal must be officially submitted and approved by the authority/consultant noted.

B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer and Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 26 00 00

SECTION 26 05 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this and other sections of Division 26.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record documents.
4. Maintenance manuals.
5. Rough-ins.
6. Electrical installations.
7. Cutting and patching.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Section "SUBMITTALS."

B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of electrical related shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Electrical Consulting Engineer.

1. Shop Drawings: 1 additional blue- or black-line prints.
2. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
3. Samples: 1 addition as set.

C. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.

D. Three copies of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each product used in the construction of this project shall be submitted to the Owner in hard backed, three-ring binders as part of the final close-out of the project.

1.4 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to these requirements, indicate installed conditions for:

1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.

2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to these requirements, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.7 WARRANTIES:

A. Refer to the Section: SPECIFIC WARRANTIES for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 26, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NONE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 2 through 26 for rough-in requirements.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Obtain all permits and pay all fees.

B. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements.

1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensions, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Section "ACCESS DOORS".
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:

    a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
    b. Remove and replace defective Work.
    c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
    d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
    e. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect observation of concealed Work.

2. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new work.
3. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

4. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
5. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
6. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

    a. Refer to Section "DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS" for definition of experienced "Installer."

7. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

    a. Refer to Section "DEFINITIONS AND STANDARDS" for definition of experienced "Installer."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. Southwire Incorporated.
5. Senator Wire & Cable Company.

B. Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Provide wire and cable suitable for the temperature, conditions and location where indicated.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Gardner Bender.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
7. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 CONNECTORS FOR CONDUCTORS

A. Provide UL-listed factory-fabricated, solderless metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Use connectors with temperature ratings equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. All feeders with a 100 Amp OCPD and larger shall be terminated with two hole compression lugs, utilizing Belleville washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHOD

A. Use the following wiring methods as indicated:

1. Wire: Install all wire and cables in raceway.

3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Aluminum conductors may be used for feeders #1/0 AWG and larger, all other wires and cables to be copper.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.3 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits are not permitted to be installed in Cable Tray.

I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

J. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Color Coding for Phase Identification: Color code secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors with factory applied colored insulation as follows:

208Y/120 Volts	Phase	480Y/277 Volts
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange

Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	White
Green	Ground	Green
Green with Yellow Tracer	Isolated Ground	Green with Yellow Tracer

B. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energizing, check installed wires and cables with megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to assure requirements are fulfilled.

B. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuits and demonstrate proper functioning. Correct malfunctioning units, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Fushi Copperweld, Inc.
5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
7. ILSCO.
8. O-Z/Gedney; A brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
9. Robbins Lighting, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section and 24” in length, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad Zinc-coated Stainless steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Transformers: Install grounding conductor to building steel in accordance with NFPA 70. The conductor shall be connected to the equipment grounding lug and to the enclosure of the transformer.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

H. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.7 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform test and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
7. Maximum ground resistance at any point within the electrical system shall not exceed 15 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. GS Metals Corp.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
   g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
7. Powder-Actuated Fasteners are not permitted.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Refer to Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements as specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Section 03 30 53 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney.
6. Picoma Industries.
7. Republic Conduit.
8. Robroy Industries.
9. Southwire Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: Compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corp.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. Kraloy.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
11. RACO; Hubbell.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

H. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
b. Panduit Corp.
c. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Tele-Power Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
b. Panduit Corp.
c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2. Material: Aluminum with clear anodized finish.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman.
7. Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Kraloy.
9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
11. O-Z/Gedney.
12. RACO; Hubbell.
13. Robroy Industries.
14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Mounting: Recessed.
5. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

M. Gangable boxes are allowed provided devices are de-rated per manufacturer’s requirements.

N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

O. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. NewBasis.
d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
e. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.
f. Synertech Moulded Products.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or “COMMUNICATIONS” to match the type of cabling installed.
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes: Minimum 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long unless noted otherwise on plans. Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed: PVC rigid conduit.
2. Concealed: PVC rigid conduit.
3. Underground, Single Run: PVC rigid conduit, with GRC elbows and risers.
4. Underground, Grouped: PVC rigid conduit, with GRC elbows and risers.
5. Service Entrance, Underground, Grouped: PVC rigid conduit with GRC elbows and risers.
6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
7. Indoors or Outdoors: Connection to vibrating equipment and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment in moist or humid location or corrosive atmosphere, or where subject to water spray or dripping oil, grease, or water: liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid or Motor-Driven Equipment): flexible metal conduit.
2. Exposed: electrical metallic tubing.
3. Concealed: electrical metallic tubing
4. For service entrance and generator feeders, use GRC conduit with watertight seals at any penetration through exterior walls.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall not be used in the following locations or under the following conditions:
1. Outside structure or on roof.
2. At or below grade.
3. In or beneath slabs on grade.
4. In hazardous locations.
5. Where exposed to physical damage, e.g. mechanical rooms.
6. Where subject to excessive moisture or deterioration.
7. For service entrance and generator feeders

D. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

F. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

G. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

H. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

I. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits.

Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section “Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING".

D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft.
4. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf, and 2500 psi.
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf, and 12,500psi.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a black background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/4 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 25-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 15-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: Refer to Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables.

F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

G. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

J. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags or marker tape to conductors and list source.

K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

L. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

M. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

N. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

O. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

P. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Disconnects.
    c. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    e. Switchgear.
    f. Switchboards.
    g. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    h. Substations.
    i. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    j. Motor-control centers.
    k. Enclosed switches.
    l. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    m. Enclosed controllers.
    n. Variable-speed controllers.
    o. Push-button stations.
    p. Power transfer equipment.
    q. Contactors.
    r. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    s. Battery-inverter units.
    t. Battery racks.
    u. Power-generating units.
    v. Monitoring and control equipment.
    w. UPS equipment.
    x. Transfer Switches.
    y. Generators.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, fault current, arc flash, and overcurrent protective device coordination studies, and the setting of these devices.

1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.

1. Study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
3. Study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Coordination Study Software Developer.

B. Product Certificates: For computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:

1) One-line diagram.
2) Protective device coordination study.
3) Time-current coordination curves.

b. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor to engage Engineer of Record to perform Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

B. In accordance with the latest version of ANSI/IEEE Standard 242, “Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.”

C. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide software by one of the following:

1. ESA Inc.
2. Power Analytics, Corporation.
3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device

settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

2.2 STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

F. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

    a. Phase and Ground Relays:

        1) Device tag.
        2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
        3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

    b. Circuit Breakers:

        1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
        2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
        3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
        4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

    c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

    a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
    b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
    c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
    d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
    e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
    f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
    g. Ground-fault protective devices.
    h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
    i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
    j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Series rating on equipment allows the application of two series interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Both devices share in the interruption of the fault and selectivity is sacrificed at high fault levels. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
7. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

H. Arc Flash Study:
   1. Incident Energy Study – An incident energy study shall be done in accordance with the IEEE 1584-2018, ”IEEE Guide for Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations” as referenced in NFPA 70, “Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace”, 2018 Revision, in order to quantify the hazard for selection of personal protective equipment (PPE). Tables that assume fault current levels and clearing time for proper PPE selection are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

   1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 FAULT CURRENT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

   1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
   2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

   1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

      a. Inrush current when first energized.
      b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
      c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

   2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

K. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Switchgear.
3. Branch circuit panelboards.

L. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.

3.3 ARC FLASH STUDY

A. Incident Energy Study – An incident energy study shall be done in accordance with the IEEE 1584-2004a, ”IEEE Guide for Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations” as referenced in NFPA 70, “Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace”, 2004 Revision, in order to quantify the hazard for selection of personal protective equipment (PPE). Tables that assume fault current levels and clearing time for proper PPE selection are not acceptable. Study shall be commissioned and paid for by the Contractor.

B. Provide arc flash labels on all switchboards, panelboards, etc as required by NFPA 70E.

C. Labels shall be located so as to be clearly visible to qualified personal before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of the load buses.
3. Prepare the load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of the system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of the motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and voltage sags so as not to affect the operation of other utilization equipment on the system supplying the motor.

3.6 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 241 and IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.

10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
    k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.7 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing: Perform the following device setting and prepare test reports:

1. After installing overcurrent protective devices and during energizing process of electrical distribution system, perform the following:

    (1). Verify that overcurrent protective devices meet parameters used in studies.
    (2). Adjust devices to values listed in study results.
    (3). Test all devices greater that 100 Amps by injecting primary current to verify that protective device trips at specified settings.

2. Adjust devices according to recommendations in Chapter 7, "Inspection and Test Procedures," and Tables 10.7 and 10.8 in NETA ATS.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to Division 26 specifications for field testing and witness testing requirements.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION

A. The section below describes unique Cx activities to the Electrical Systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMISSIONING AGENT

A. Owner will select and enter into a contract with a third-party commissioning agent. Contractor to provide all materials and labor to assist with all commissioning activities as specified herein.

2.2 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all necessary test equipment to confirm proper operation of the Electrical Systems.

B. All testing equipment shall be properly calibrated, and documentation of such calibration shall be submitted prior to any verification testing.

C. Contractor is responsible for completing testing, pre-functional testing, pre-verification testing and functional testing of the specified Electrical Systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PARTICIPATION IN CX

A. The contractor shall lead the Cx Team under the direction of the CxA in the Cx of the following Electrical Systems:
   1. Generators
   2. Transfer Switches

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL TEST FORMS

A. After the initial equipment submittal phase, the CxA shall prepare the pre-functional test forms for each item of equipment as part of the Cx. Review respective pre-functional test forms for accuracy and completeness and provide comments to the DBC and CxA.

B. The following is a sample pre-functional test form:

CHK-1: Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS)

Test Type: **Pre-Functional Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS)
Discipline	

Equipment Verification

Equipment / Component	Approved Submittal Data	Installed As Submitted?	Installed Data
Manufacturer			
Model number			
Serial number			
Operating voltage			
Current rating			
Ampacity			
Neutral Configuration			
Transition Type			
Priority			
Close and Withstand Rating			
Software version			

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
	Installation		
1	Bypass/ isolation switch is installed	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
2	Equipment interiors are complete and clean	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
3	Equipment is secured to concrete housekeeping pad	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
4	Working clearance: 277/480V - 42" to grounded surface; 48" to exposed live parts	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
5	Switch provided with test switch to simulate failure of normal source	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
6	Switch provided with pilot lights to indicate normal and emergency position of transfer switch	Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
7	Switch provided with pilot lights to indicate availability of normal and emergency sources	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
8	Switch provided with terminal blocks labeling all external connections	Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
9	Transfer switch provided with transfer override switch to cause switch to remain connected to emergency source regardless of condition of normal source	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____
10	Transfer switch provided with a retransfer switch to bypass retransfer time delay	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	Electrical Contractor_____

#	Question	Answer	Details
11	Remote annunciation is provided and wired to the transfer switch (annunciator panel, BAS)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Elevator Contractor_____

Instrumentation

1	Verify metering provided as specified	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Electrical Contractor_____

2	Display and control unit are mounted flush or semiflush in instrument compartment door	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Electrical Contractor_____

Identification

1	Verify label installed as specified	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Commissioning Authority_____

2	Bypass/isolation operating instructions are provided on the front of the unit	Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Commissioning Authority_____

3	Verify additional labeling is complete	Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Commissioning Authority_____

4	Verify conductors are properly color coded	Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	

Commissioning Authority_____

END TEST

3.3 FUNCTIONAL TEST FORMS

A. After the finalization of the pre-functional test forms, the CxA shall prepare the functional test forms for each system to be documented as part of the Cx. Review respective functional test forms for accuracy and completeness and provide comments to the DBC and CxA.

B. The following is a sample functional test form:

FPT-1: Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS)

Test Type: **Functional Performance Testing**

Asset Summary

Unit #	Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS)
Discipline	

Questionnaire

#	Question	Answer	Details
	Auto Start		
1	PROCEDURE: Open the normal power breaker serving the ATS	Yes No N/A	
2	VERIFY by visual response that:	Yes No N/A	
3	ATS LED "Normal Power Available" indicator is off.	Pass Fail N/A	
4	Time delay (2 seconds) occurs prior to start signal being sent to generator system	Pass Fail N/A	
5	The generator receives start signal following time delay to verify loss of utility power.	Pass Fail N/A	
6	Generator is up to speed and voltage within (~6) seconds of receipt of start signal.	Pass Fail N/A	
7	ATS LED indicates "Emergency Power Available".	Pass Fail N/A	
8	ATS does not transfer to emergency power due to presence of time delay inhibit signal (5 seconds).	Pass Fail N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
9	ATS transfers to neutral position for scheduled delay per 263623.2.2.N.2	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
10	At conclusion of time delay, ATS transfers to the emergency source.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
	Bypass		
1	TEST PROCEDURE: Place transfer switch in bypass (E)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
2	EXPECTED RESPONSE: Switch bypasses to the emergency source.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	EXPECTED RESPONSE: Bypass is a closed transition process	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
	Isolate from Emergency Bypass		
1	TEST PROCEDURE: Move isolation handle to "Isolate"	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
2	EXPECTED RESPONSE: Transfer switch base is released (for inspection, maintenance, etc.)	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	EXPECTED RESPONSE: Switch base is capable of being replaced into ATS and taken out of Bypass	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
	Auto Stop		
1	PROCEDURE: Close the normal power breaker serving the ATS.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
2	The ATS indicates normal power is available.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Time delay begins to verify stability of normal power (These time delays for Priority 2 ATS`s are staggered to provide delays between loads adding from generators to utility - See 263623.2.2.N.2).	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	At end of time delay, ATS transfers to neutral position for scheduled delay per 263623.2.2.N.2	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	At conclusion of time delay, ATS transfers load to normal power	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	ATS indicates both normal and emergency power available.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7	The generator begins cool down cycle.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8	The generator automatically stops.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
9	ATS LED "Emergency Power Available" indicator off.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
	Bypass (Normal)		
1	TEST PROCEDURE: Place transfer switch in bypass (N)	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
2	EXPECTED RESPONSE: Switch bypasses to the normal source.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	EXPECTED RESPONSE: Switch base is capable of being replaced into ATS and taken out of Bypass	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
	Test Start		
1	Prior to generator shutdown, Test Start is initiated.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
2	PROCEDURE: Activate test switch in face of ATS.	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
3	VERIFY by visual response that:	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
4	ATS initiates start signal to generator.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	Generator is up to speed and voltage within (~6) seconds of receipt of start signal.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	The ATS verifies synchronization of normal and emergency sources and transfers the load to emergency power (momentary closed transition).	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7	The ATS indicates that both normal and emergency power are available.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
	Test Stop		
1	PROCEDURE: Restore test switch to normal in face of ATS, if applicable	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
2	VERIFY by visual response that:	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A	
3	Time delay begins to verify stability of normal power.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	At conclusion of time delay, ATS verifies synchronization of normal and emergency sources and transfers load to normal power (momentary closed transition).	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	ATS indicates both normal and emergency power available.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
6	The generator goes begins cool down cycle.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
7	The generator automatically stops	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
8	ATS LED "Emergency Power Available" indicator off.	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

#	Question	Answer	Details
	Metering Communication		
	The following metered data shall be communicated to the BMCS System:		
1	Phase to neutral voltages	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2	Phase currents	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Power Factor	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	Peak KW Demand	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
	The following ATS status parameters are communicated to the BMCS System:		
1	Generator status	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
2	ATS Switch Position / Source Connection Status	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
3	Source 1 Status	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
4	Source 2 Status	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	
5	ATS Alarm	☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ N/A	

END TEST

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13

GAS-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:
   a. Adjust list below to suit Project.
   b. Natural gas engine.
   c. Unit-mounted cooling system.
   d. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
   e. Outdoor enclosure.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   a. List below only products and equipment that the reader might expect to find in this Section but are specified elsewhere.
   b. Section 26 36 00 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
   a. Thermal damage curve for generator.
   b. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
   c. Fuel consumption in cubic feet per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. In addition, include the following:
   a. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified, including screen walls.

b. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
c. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
d. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installer manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Source quality-control test reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. See Editing Instruction No. 3 in the Evaluations for discussion about prototype-unit testing.
   b. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
   c. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
   d. Retain first subparagraph below for generator sets specified to meet performance requirements and for generator sets serving mission critical loads and hospitals.
   e. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads, including but not limited to:
      1) 100% single-step load pickup.
      2) Transient response and steady state governing.
      3) Safety shutdown device testing.
      4) Voltage regulation.
      5) Rated power.
   f. Maximum power.
   g. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
   h. Report of sound generation.
   i. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
   j. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

C. Field quality-control test reports and certifications.

D. Provide certified test record prior to engine-driven generator set being shipped from factory to project location. Test to include minimum eight (8) hour continuous run time at full load with coolant and oil temperature and oil pressure readings taken every 30 minutes.

E. Provide full details concerning the following:
   1. Oil filtration system.
   2. Fuel water separation system.
   3. Coating of base.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
c. Training plan.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
   a. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with ASME B15.1.

G. Comply with NFPA 37.

H. Comply with NFPA 70.

I. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level [1] [2] emergency power supply system.

J. Comply with UL 2200.

K. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

L. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

a. Retain first option in subparagraph below if generator-set start time must be within NFPA 110 limits. This temperature range usually implies installation indoors in heated space. Coordinate with Drawings.
b. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
c. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
d. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
    a. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. Factory assembled and tested; engine-generator set.

B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
    a. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:
   a. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
   b. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
   c. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of components.

D. Generator-Set Performance:
   a. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
   b. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
   c. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
   d. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
   e. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
   f. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
   g. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
   h. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.

   i. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
   j. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Natural Gas

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
   a. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
   b. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
   c. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System:
   a. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.

b. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

G. Governor: Solid State adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
   a. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
   b. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
   c. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
   d. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
   e. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
   f. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
   a. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
   b. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less. Confirm City of Arlington residential noise requirements and provide lower dBA as required.

J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

K. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
   a. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
   b. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
   c. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
   d. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
   e. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
   f. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
   g. Starting System: Provide each engine with independently wired, 24-volt, 3-wire, negative ground, starting systems including 24-volt positive engagement solenoid shift-starting motors, set of Lead Acid starting batteries. Starting system shall be

capable of a minimum of four (4) 30-second cranking cycles before system signals overcrank shutdown. Coordinate cranking cycles and start signals with ATS manufacturer.

h. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

i. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.

j. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.

k. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.

l. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.

m. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

n. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.

C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:

a. AC voltmeter.
b. AC ammeter.
c. AC frequency meter.
d. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
e. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
f. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
g. Running-time meter.
h. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
i. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
j. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
k. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
l. Generator overload.
m. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
n. Start-stop switch.
o. Overspeed shutdown device.

p. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
q. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
r. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.

D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Common Remote Summary Audible Alarm: Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel to provide a single summary alarm for the following conditions:
a. Overcrank shutdown.
b. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
c. Control switch not in auto position.
d. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
e. Battery low-voltage alarm.
f. Engine high-temperature shutdown.
g. Lube-oil, low-pressure shutdown.
h. Overspeed shutdown.
i. Remote emergency-stop shutdown.
j. Engine high-temperature prealarm.
k. Lube-oil, low-pressure prealarm.
l. Fuel tank, low-fuel level.
m. Low coolant level.

F. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.5 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
a. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
b. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
c. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
d. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

2.6 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Dripproof.

G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
   a. ¼ percent voltage regulation from no load to full load
   b. 3 phase voltage sensing
   c. Loss of voltage sensing

I. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

2.7 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description:
   a. Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
   b. Prefabricated or pre-engineered galvanized-steel-clad, integral structural-steel-framed, walk-in enclosure, erected on concrete foundation.
   c. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads.
   d. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
   e. Ventilation: Fixed open louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
   f. Muffler Location: Within or external to enclosure.

2.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
   a. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
   a. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
   b. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
   c. Full load run.
   d. Maximum power.
   e. Voltage regulation.
   f. Transient and steady-state governing.
   g. Single-step load pickup.
   h. Safety shutdown.
   i. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
   j. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
   a. Notify Owner no fewer than four weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
   b. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner’s written permission.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

D. Install packaged engine generator on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements in Structural drawings and specifications.

E. Gaseous Fuel Piping:
   a. Natural gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Section 22 11 49 “Facility Natural-Gas Piping”.

F. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

D. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
   a. Natural-gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Section 22 11 49 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

E. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" and Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   a. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   b. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.

c. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
    1) Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
    2) Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
    3) Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
    4) Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
d. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
e. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
f. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations on the property line, and compare measured levels with required values.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

F. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest and reinspect as specified above.

H. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

I. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 26 32 13

SECTION 26 36 00

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

1. Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Automatic transfer switches and all components shall be designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the latest applicable standards of UL and NEMA as follows:

1. UL 50 -- Cabinets and Boxes

2. UL 489 -- Molded Case Circuit Breakers

3. UL 508 -- Industrial Control Systems

4. UL 1008 -- Transfer Switches

5. UL 1087 -- Molded Case Switches

6. NEMA ICS -- Industrial Controls and Systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

2. Nameplate legends.

3. Size and number of bus bars in each bus run including mains and branches of phase, neutral, and ground buses.

4. Current ratings of buses.

5. Short-time and short-circuit ratings of switchgear assembly.

6. Features, characteristics, and ratings of individual power circuit breakers.

C. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer of switchgear single-line and elementary diagrams and schematic diagrams of equipment to be supplied, differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field- installed wiring.

D. Time-current characteristic curves for overcurrent protective devices including circuit breaker trip devices and fusible devices.

E. Mimic bus diagram and color samples. Submit updated version of diagram reflecting field changes after final switchgear load connections have been made.

F. Qualification data for field-testing organization certificates, signed by the Contractor, certifying that the organization complies with the requirements specified in Quality Assurance below. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.

G. Report of field tests and observations certified by the testing organization.

H. Maintenance data for materials and products, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:

1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.
1. Manufacturer of the automatic transfer switch shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly.
2. For the equipment specified herein, manufacturer shall be ISO 9000, 9001 or 9002 certified.
3. Manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years. When requested by the Engineer, an acceptable list of installations with similar equipment shall be provided demonstrating compliance with this requirement.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches bypass/isolation switches nonautomatic transfer switches remote annunciators and remote annunciator and control panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 110.

I. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

J. ANSI/IEEE 446 Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Commercial Applications

K. NEMA ICS 10 P1 Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment

L. IBC-2006 International Building Code-Seismic Certified

M. UL 508 Standard for Industrial Control

N. Withstand and close ratings:

1. UL listed in accordance with UL 1008 for 3 and 30 cycle close and withstand ratings. Minimum UL listed close and withstand ratings at 480 V shall be as follows:

Size Amps	3 Cycle	30 Cycle	Current Limiting Fuses
100 – 400	42 kA	30 kA	200,000 kA
600- 800	65 kA	42 kA	200,000 kA
1000-1200	85 kA	65 kA	200,000 kA
1600-3000	100 kA	85 kA	200,000 kA
4000	125 kA	100 kA	200,000 kA

2. During 3 cycle and 30 cycle closing and withstand tests, there shall be no contact welding or damage. The 3 cycle and 30 cycle test shall be performed without the use of current limiting fuses. The tests shall verify that contact separation has not occurred, and there is contact continuity across all phases. Test procedures shall be done in accordance with UL-1008, and testing shall be certified Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
3. When conducting temperature rise tests to UL-1008, the manufacturer shall include post-endurance temperature rise tests to verify the ability of the ATS to carry full rated current after completing the overload and endurance tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Automatic Transfer Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Asco Power Technologies

b. Eaton

c. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 RATINGS

A. Service Entrance: Switch shall be UL listed for Service Entrance use and bear the label indicating as such.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Transfer switch shall have a minimum withstand, closing and interrupting ratings of 65,000 amperes.

G. Voltage rating of the transfer switch shall be no less than the system voltage rating. The continuous current rating of the transfer switch shall be no less than the maximum continuous current requirements of the system.

H. Transfer switch shall be 100% equipment rated for continuous duty as shown on the drawings and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1008 for emergency system total load.

I. All pilot devices and relays shall be of the industrial type with self-cleaning contacts and rated 10-amperes.

J. Automatic transfer switches shall be fully rated to protect all types of loads, inductive and resistive, from loss of continuity of power, without derating.

K. Transfer switches shall have a minimum 60-cycle withstand rating of 51 kA. The transfer switch shall be rated for application with upstream power circuit breakers and insulated case circuit breakers having short-time delay settings of up to 30 cycles. Contacts shall not weld when used with upstream overcurrent protective devices that do not incorporate instantaneous trip units.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Transfer switches shall consist of completely enclosed contact assemblies and a separate control logic panel. The contact assemblies shall be operated by a non-fused motor operator or stored energy mechanism and be energized only momentarily during transfer, providing inherently double throw switching action. Control power for all transfer operations shall be derived from the line side of the source to which the load is being transferred.

C. Transfer switches shall be capable of being operated manually under full load conditions. Manual operation shall be accomplished via a permanently affixed manual operator or integrally mounted pushbutton operators located on the face of the contact assemblies. Removable manual operating handles and handles which move in the event that electrical operators should suddenly become energized while performing a manual transfer operation are not acceptable. The manual operator shall provide the same contact-to-contact transfer time as provided under normal automatic operation to prevent possible flashovers from switching the main contacts slowly. In addition, provisions shall be made to allow disengagement of the electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Transfer switch shall be positively interlocked both mechanically and electrically to prevent simultaneous closing of both sources under either automatic or manual operation. Main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position in both normal and emergency positions. A neutral position shall not be possible under normal electrical operation unless a delayed transition accessory is required for switching highly inductive loads. Each transfer switch shall have a manual neutral position for load circuit maintenance. A transfer switch position indicator shall be visible from the front of the switch to show to which source the transfer switch is connected.

E. All three-phase four-wire transfer switches used on systems with ground fault equipment shall be true four-pole switched neutral type with all four poles for each source being fully rated and connected to a common shaft. The fourth (neutral) pole contacts shall be of identical construction as, and operate simultaneously with, the main power contacts. Add-on or overlapping neutral contacts are not acceptable.

F. Inspection and replacement of all separate arcing contacts (moving and stationary) shall be possible from the front of the transfer switch.

G. An electronic sensing and control logic panel shall be separately mounted from the power switching portion of the transfer switch. Two sections shall be connected by control cables with plug-in connectors. Control section shall be capable of being disconnected from the power section for maintenance purposes.

H. Logic circuit shall utilize electronic components mounted on printed circuit boards to accomplish functions such as timing, time delays, and voltage and frequency monitoring. LED’s shall be furnished to indicate the operation of each solid-state function. Modifications shall be available for field installation without voiding the UL label.

I. Transfer switch shall be equipped with a voltage selection plug making it suitable for operation on standard voltages from 208 through 600 volts AC, 50 or 60 hertz, by placing the voltage selection plug in the proper voltage receptacle.

J. Transfer switches shall be UL Listed for service entrance switches and shall be provided with overcurrent trip units and a service entrance label. An external key-operated selector switch shall be provided to disconnect the power supplies. Indicators shall be provided to show the

availability of each source as well as breakers in a tripped or disconnected position. Provide either a neutral disconnect or a neutral-to-ground main bonding jumper for all switches to meet UL service entrance requirements. Provide ground fault protection in accordance with NEC Article 230-95.

2.4 WIRING/TERMINATIONS

A. Terminal blocks shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminal facilities shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from the top or bottom of the enclosure. The main transfer switch terminals shall be suitable for the termination of conductors shown on the plans.

2.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. The transfer switch shall automatically transfer its load circuit to an emergency or alternate power supply upon failure of its normal or preferred source.

B. Upon loss of phase-to-phase voltage of the normal source to 80% of nominal, and after a time delay, adjustable from 0.5 to 15 seconds, to override momentary dips and/or outages, a 10-ampere, 30-Vdc contact shall close to initiate starting of the emergency or standby source power plant. Transfer to the alternate source shall take place immediately upon attainment of 90% of rated voltage and frequency of that source. For switches not involving engine generator sets as power plants, transfer shall occur after an adjustable time delay of 1 to 60 seconds to override momentary dips and outages.

C. When the normal source has been restored to 90% of rated voltage, and after a time delay, adjustable from 0.5 to 32 minutes (to ensure the integrity of the normal power source), the load shall be retransferred to the normal source.

D. A time delay, adjustable from 0.5 to 32 minutes, shall delay shutdown of the emergency or standby power source after retransfer to allow the generator to run unloaded for cool-down, after which the generator shall be automatically shut down.

E. If the emergency or standby power should fail while carrying the load, transfer to the normal power supply shall be made instantaneously upon restoration of the normal source to satisfactory conditions.

2.6 CUSTOMER METERING

A. Provide a separate metering compartment with front hinged door and include the following:
   1. Current transformers and wiring to shorting-type terminal blocks.
   2. Fused potential taps as the potential source for metering.
   3. Current, voltage, harmonics and disturbance monitor as manufactured by Power Measurement Ltd., Model Ion 7600.

2.7 ENCLOSURE

A. Each transfer switch shall be provided in enclosures suitable for locations as indicated on the drawings and as described below.
   1. NEMA 3R enclosures primarily intended for outdoor use.

B. Finish
   1. Paint with the manufacturer's standard painting procedures to ensure suitability for environmental conditions as referenced in the plans. Color shall be light gray ANSI 61.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Following logic and options shall be supplied:
   1. Logic of the transfer switch shall function via a microprocessor. Provide electronic transfer device equal to Cutler-Hammer type IQ Transfer. The set points shall be field adjustable without the use of special tools. LED lights shall be included on the exterior of the switch to indicate:
      a. Normal Source Available
      b. Emergency Source Available
      c. Normal Source Connected
      d. Emergency Source Connected
      e. Load Energized.
   2. Digital readout shall display each option as it is functioning. Readouts shall display actual line-to-line voltage, line frequency and timers. When timers are functioning, the microprocessor shall display the timer counting down. All set points can be re-programmed from the front of the switch when the switch is in the program mode. A test pushbutton shall be included as part of the microprocessor. Microprocessor shall be compatible with a Cutler-Hammer IMPACC communications system. Switch shall include the following:
      a. Provide a time delay transfer from the normal power source to the emergency power source (0 seconds to 30 minutes). This option does not effect the engine start circuit.
      b. Provide a timer to override a momentary power outage or voltage fluctuation (0 seconds to 120 seconds).
      c. Provide a time delay transfer from the emergency power source to the normal power source (0 seconds to 30 minutes).
      d. Provide a cool-down timer to allow the generator to run unloaded after re-transfer to the normal power supply (1 second to 30 minutes).
      e. Provide single-phase under voltage and under frequency sensing on each phase of the emergency and normal power sources. Voltage shall be factory set at 90% pickup and 80% dropout. Frequency sensing shall be set at 58-hertz pickup and 56-hertz dropout.
      f. Provide a pilot light to indicate that the switch is in the normal position as an integral part of the microprocessor.
      g. Provide a pilot light to indicate that the switch is in the emergency position as an integral part of the microprocessor.
      h. Provide a pilot light to indicate that the normal power is available as an integral part of the microprocessor.
      i. Provide a pilot light to indicate that the emergency power is available as an integral part of the microprocessor.
      j. Provide auxiliary relay contacts that are energized when the power is available on the normal source.
      k. Provide auxiliary relay contacts that are energized when the power is available on the emergency source.

B. Following features shall be provided:
   1. Time delay normal to emergency, adjustable
   2. Time delay emergency to normal, adjustable
   3. Green pilot light to indicate switch in normal position and red pilot light to indicate switch in emergency position
   4. White pilot lights marked "Normal Source" and "Emergency Source" to indicate that respective source voltages are available
   5. Tripped position indicating lights for both sources
   6. Relay auxiliary contacts (2 NO and 2 NC) to indicate transfer switch position and the availability of each source.

C. Provide the following features:
   1. Time delay engine start, adjustable
   2. Time delay engine cool off, adjustable
   3. Engine start contact
   4. Frequency/voltage relay for emergency source, frequency adjustable from 45 to 60 Hz and voltage fixed at 90% pickup, 70% dropout
   5. Delayed transition time delay, adjustable from 0 to 120 seconds, to allow disconnection of the load during transfer in either direction to prevent excessive inrush currents due to out-of-phase switching of large inductive loads
   6. Four-position selector switch permitting four (4) modes of transfer switch operation: TEST (simulates normal power outage), AUTO (standard automatic operation), OFF (de-energizes control relays and opens the engine start circuit for maintenance purposes), ENGINE START (retains transfer switch in normal position and initiates a testing of the engine start circuit). Furnish white pilot light for OFF indication.

D. Transfer switch position indicator shall be visible from the front of the switch.

E. Provide plant exerciser (selectable load no-load transfer).

F. The transfer switch shall be equipped with a Microprocessor Controller with a Power Supply Module, CPU and I/O Modules for all voltage and ampere ratings. The controller shall be capable of both Serial and Ethernet communications.

G. The controller shall contain voltage sensing modules capable of direct single phase or three phase sensing of each source from 120 VAC to 600 VAC. The Power Supply Module shall accept a 24 VDC external power source allowing controller communications in the event of a power outage.

H. Voltage sensing shall be true RMS type and accurate to +/- 1% of nominal voltage. Frequency sensing shall be accurate to +/- 0.05Hz. The operating temperature range shall be –20 to +50 degrees C and storage from –40 to +90 C.

I. Controller shall connect to the transfer switch through an interconnecting wiring harness. Interfacing relays shall be provided to isolate the controller from abnormal voltages applied to any and all customer input and output wiring terminals.

J. All customer interface connections shall be wired to a common DIN rail Cage Clamp terminal block. Sufficient space shall be provided to allow for future modifications and upgrades.

K. Controller shall meet or exceed the requirements for Electromagnetic Compatibility to the following standards:

   1. EN55022 (CISPR11) Conducted and Radiated emissions, Class B
   2. EN61000-4-2 (Level 4) ESD immunity test
   3. ENG6100-4-3 (ENV50140) Radiated RF
   4. EN61000-4-4 Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test
   5. EN61000-4-5 IEEE C62.41 Surge immunity test
   6. EN61000-4-6 (ENV50141) Conducted immunity test
   7. EN61000-4-11 Voltage dips and interruption immunity
   8. IEEE 472 (ANSI C37.90A) Ring wave immunity

L. Controller Display and Keypad:

1. A color, ¼ VGA minimum, graphical display shall be provided for viewing data and setting operational parameters. Parameters shall also be available for viewing remotely and limited control through a front accessible USB communications port.
2. The Controller shall provide high intensity LED's for the following:

    a. Source Availability - Indicates the source voltage and frequency are within preset parameters.
    b. Source Connected - Indicates the source main contacts closed and the load being served from the source.
    c. XFER Inhibit - Indicates that the ATS is being inhibited from Automatic operation to the unconnected source.
    d. Alarm – Indicates an alarm condition is active.
    e. TD Active – Indicates that a transfer switch time delay is actively timing.

M. Engine Start Signal – SPDT contact, rated 10 amps at 30 VDC, to start the engine generator in the event of a normal source outage.

N. Source connected contacts rated 10 amps at 120 VAC to indicate to which source ATS is connected.

O. Source Connected LED's – LED's to indicate to which source ATS is connected.

P. Source Availability LED's – LED's to indicate availability of each source.

Q. Communications Interface – Capable of interfacing via SNMP, integral Ethernet TCP/IP communications port to the controller. All communications parameters (baud rate, parity, IP Address, etc.) shall be accessible and programmable via the front keypad. Both serial and Ethernet communication shall be Modbus open protocol.

R. Event Logger – Ability to log data and to maintain the last 256 events, even in the event of a power failure. Time and date stamping of events to be accurate to 1 ms. Capable of synchronizing its date/time setting with a main PC via Network Time Protocol over an Ethernet TCP/IP network connection. Time and date stamp following events:
1. Last Primary Source Failure
2. Last reason for transfer.
3. Last transfer to alternate source
4. Last retransfer to primary source
5. Time load is without power
6. Time ATS powered up
7. Total time on source 1
8. Total time on source 2
9. Total number of primary source failures
10. Total number of transfers

S. External Power Supply: Capable of being connected to an external 24 VDC power supply to permit full operation and communications of the controller when both sources are denergized.

2.9 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

A. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:

1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
2. Switch position.

3. Switch in test mode.
4. Failure of communication link.

B. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.

1. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
2. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch, and identity of load it serves.
3. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 26059 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Identify components according to Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems Ground service entrance to existing building ground system.

C. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
    f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
    g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below.

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00

SECTION 26 56 19

LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

E. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

C. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

E. CRI of minimum 80. CCT per light fixture schedule on drawings.

F. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Internal driver.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac or 277 V ac.

J. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire.

K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.

L. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.
2. Luminaire-Mounting Height: Coordinate with Architect.
3. Diffusers and Globes: Tempered Fresnel glass, Prismatic glass, Diffuse glass, Clear glass, Prismatic acrylic, Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic, or Clear polycarbonate.
4. Housings:

    a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
    b. Clear anodized powder-coat painted finish.

B. Canopy:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.
2. Diffusers and Globes: Tempered Fresnel glass, Prismatic glass, Diffuse glass, Clear glass, Prismatic acrylic, Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic, or Clear polycarbonate.
3. Housings:

    a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
    b. Clear anodized powder-coat painted finish.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum or Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

B. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As specified on plans or in submittal review.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As specified on plans or in submittal review.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

2.7 LED EMERGENCY LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, LED emergency driver battery-inverter unit factory mounted within fixture body. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection (Switched Fixture): Connect unswitched circuit to LED emergency driver battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to normal driver.
2. Night Light Connection: Connect unswitched circuit to both LED emergency driver battery-inverter unit and normal driver.
3. Test Switch and Light-Emitting-Diode Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum seven-year nominal life.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.

B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more LED light fixtures, remote mounted from light fixture. Comply with UL 924.

1. Emergency Connection (Switched Fixture): Connect unswitched circuit to LED emergency driver battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to normal driver.
2. Night Light Connection: Connect unswitched circuit to both LED emergency driver battery-inverter unit and normal driver.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum seven-year nominal life.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
5. Housing: NEMA 250, Class 1 enclosure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, canopy ceilings, and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide unswitched hot wire to all emergency fixtures.

I. Install emergency light fixture with 90 minutes of backup emergency power at exterior discharge of all exits.

J. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

K. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

L. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following applicable IES testing guide(s):

a. IES LM-5.
b. IES LM-50.
c. IES LM-52.
d. IES LM-64.
e. IES LM-72.

2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION 26 56 19

SECTION 32 31 19

DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Decorative steel fences and gates for Elzie Odem.
2. Swing gates for Beacon Recreation Center.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate locations, post spacing, and mounting attachment details.

C. Samples: For each fence material.

1. Provide Samples 12 inches in length for linear materials.
2. Provide Samples 12 inches square for steel louver grating.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of fencing to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Include 10-foot length of fence complying with requirements.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Loading:

1. Fence Height: As indicated.
2. Wind Exposure Category: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
3. Design Wind Speed: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

2.2 DECORATIVE STEEL FENCES (ELZIE ODOM)

A. Decorative Steel Fences: Fences made from steel tubing, bent plates, and shapes.

B. Posts: Square steel tubing.

1. Line Posts: 4 by 4 inches with 3/16-inch wall thickness.
2. End and Corner Posts: 4 by 4 inches with 1/4-inch wall thickness.
3. Swing Gate Posts: 4 by 4 inches with 1/4-inch wall thickness.

C. Post Caps: Formed from steel sheet.

D. Steel Angle Rails: Square angle of dimension indicated on Drawings.

E. Pickets: Steel bent plate angles of dimension indicated on Drawings.

1. Extend pickets beyond top rail as indicated and mill ends square.
2. Picket Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Fasteners: Stainless-steel carriage bolts and tamperproof nuts.

G. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by welding pickets to rails.

1. Fabricate sections with clips welded to rails for field fastening to posts.
2. Drill posts and clips for fasteners before finishing to maximum extent possible.

H. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #2 - completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.

I. Finish for Steel Items: Clear sealer.

2.3 SWING GATES

A. General:

1. Gate Configuration: As indicated.
2. Gate Frame Height: As indicated.
3. Gate Opening Width: As indicated.

B. Elzie Odom:

1. Gate Construction:

a. Steel Frames: Fabricate gates with frame, rails, and pickets to match adjacent decorative fencing.
b. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.
c. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.

2. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Provide center gate stops and for pairs of gates. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

a. Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.

1) Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
2) Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron; galvanized.

b. Cane Bolts: Provide for inactive leaf of pairs of gates. Fabricated from 1/2-inch-diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts in both open and closed positions.

3. Finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA Guideline 1, Finish #3 - partially dressed weld with splatter removed.
4. Steel Finish: Clear sealer.

C. Beacon Recreation Center: Aluminum louver gate.

1. Basis of Design: Design is based on Ametco Phoenix Aluminum Fence. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named product or comparable product approved by Architect.
2. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum channels.
3. Infill: Extruded aluminum bars, 4 inches by 1/2 inches, spaced 4-3/4 inches o.c.
4. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Provide cane bolts. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

a. Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, suitable for exterior use.

1) Function: 39 - Full surface, triple weight, antifriction bearing.
2) Material: Wrought steel, forged steel, cast steel, or malleable iron; galvanized.

b. Cane Bolts: Provide for gates. Fabricated from 1/2-inch- diameter, round steel bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Finish to match gates. Provide galvanized-steel pipe strikes to receive cane bolts.

5. Aluminum Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.4 ALUMINUM

A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.

B. Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

C. Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

E. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6.

F. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON

A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron unless otherwise indicated.

1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.
2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.6 COATING MATERIALS

A. Clear Sealer for Steel: As recommended by gate fabricator to provide finish matching other fencing at Project site as approved by Architect.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For aluminum, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for strength and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Concrete: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete complying with requirements in Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete” with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum aggregate size or dry, packaged, normal-weight concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387/C 387M mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, “Commercial Blast Cleaning.” After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the clear sealer to be applied over it.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening rails and infill panels to posts. Peen threads of bolts after assembly to prevent removal.

C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 3/4 inch larger than outside diagonal dimension of post.

    a. Extend posts at least 5 inches into concrete.
    b. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Finish and slope top surface of grout to drain water away from post.

3. Space posts uniformly as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION